# SEC3

Page 1 THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION In the Matter of: ) ) File No. HO-13388-A KIK INTERACTIVE WITNESS: Erin Clift PAGES: 1 through 228 PLACE: U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, D.C. 20549 Thursday, July 26, 2018 DATE: The above-entitled matter came on for hearing, pursuant to notice, at 9:45 a.m.

Diversified Reporting Services, Inc. (202) 467-9200

	Page 2		Page 4
1	APPEARANCES:	1	CONTENTS
2		2	WITNESS: EXAMINATION
3	On behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission:	3	Erin Clift 5
4	BRENT MITCHELL, ESQ.	4	EXHIBITS DESCRIPTION IDENTIFIED
5	JAMES MURTHA, ESQ.	5	78 E-mail 61
6	JEFF LEASURE, ESQ.	6	79 Notes 73
7	STEPHAN SCHLEGELMILCH, ESQ.	7	80 Financing Update 115
8	Securities and Exchange Commission	8	81 E-mail 120
9	100 F Street, N.E.	9	82 E-mail 123
10	Washington, D.C. 20549	10	83 E-mail 137
11	202.551.4683	11	84 E-mail 156
12		12	85 Presentation 158
13		13	86 Brief 188
14		14	87 E-mail 203
15		15	88 Press Release 207
16		16	89 E-mail 214
17		17	
18		18	
19		19	
20		20	
21		21	
22		22	
23		23	
24		24	
25		25	
	Page 3		Page 5
1	APPEARANCES(CONT.)	1	PROCEEDINGS
2			
		2	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record
3	On behalf of the Witness:	2	
			MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record
3	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ.	3	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?
3 4	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ.	3 4	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth,
3 4 5	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ.	3 4 5	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?
3 4 5 6	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP	3 4 5 6	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.
3 4 5 6 7	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street	3 4 5 6 7	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION
3 4 5 6 7 8	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116	3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t. Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to determine whether there have been violations of certain
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to determine whether there have been violations of certain provisions of the federal securities laws.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to determine whether there have been violations of certain provisions of the federal securities laws.  However, the facts developed in this
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to determine whether there have been violations of certain provisions of the federal securities laws.  However, the facts developed in this investigation might constitute violations of other
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to determine whether there have been violations of certain provisions of the federal securities laws.  However, the facts developed in this investigation might constitute violations of other federal or state, civil or criminal laws. Prior to the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	LUKE CADIGAN, ESQ. BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ. Cooley LLP 500 Boylston Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116 617.937.2480  Also Present:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. We are on the record at 9:45 a.m. Ms. Clift, can you raise your right hand?  Do you swear or affirm to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  EXAMINATION  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Can you please state and spell your full name for the record?  A Erin Clift. E-r-i-n, C-l-i-f-t.  Q Okay. My name is Brent Mitchell. And with me today are James Murtha, Jeff Leasure, and Stephen Schlegelmilch. We are all officers of the Commission for purposes of this proceeding. This is an investigation of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter of Kik Interactive to determine whether there have been violations of certain provisions of the federal securities laws.  However, the facts developed in this investigation might constitute violations of other federal or state, civil or criminal laws. Prior to the opening of the record, I gave you a copy of the formal

Page 6 Page 8 1 today. 1 Corporation, which was a full-service internet 2 Ms. Clift, have you had an opportunity to 2 consulting company. Following that, I helped seed a 3 3 review those, the order and the supplement? startup called Goliath Falls, which did not last very 4 4 A Yes. 5 5 And from there, I went to be the director Also, beforehand, I gave you what has been Q 6 marked as Exhibit 1. Exhibit 1 is the Commission 6 of marketing at Oprah.com inside of Harpo Studios. In 7 7 supplemental information form. It's often called a 2002, I left there and joined Google. I spent about 8 8 Form 1662. Have you had the opportunity to read seven and a half years at Google, both on the marketing 9 Exhibit 1? 9 and the revenue side. So I had two roles there. I 10 A Yes. 10 started their business-to-business vertical on the 11 Q Do you have any questions about it? 11 advertising side. And then I built their agency development team. 12 12 13 13 Q Are you represented today by counsel? I left Google in 2009 and joined AOL where 14 A Yes. 14 I was the senior vice president of sales development 15 Q Could you -- could your counsel identify 15 and brand experiences. And after two and a half years 16 themselves? 16 there, I left and I went to Spotify. And I built out 17 MR. CADIGAN: Yeah. Luke Cadigan of 17 their global marketing and partnerships organization in 18 Cooley. 18 the role of vice president. I left there in 2015 and 19 19 MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette with joined Kik in early 2016 as their chief marketing 20 20 officer. I left Kik in September of 2017, and I joined Cooley. 21 21 Waze. And I am their head of global marketing and MR. MITCHELL: Can one of you sort of give 22 a list of who else you represent in this investigation? 22 partnerships -- their CMO, those titles. 23 MR. CADIGAN: Oh, we represent Kik. We 23 Q All right. Let me just take you through a 24 24 couple of these things -represent Union Square Ventures. 25 And do we have any other formal 2.5 A Yeah. Page 7 Page 9 1 Q -- I'm not 100 percent sure with. representation? 1 2 MR. DEJARNETTE: Eran Ben-Ari. 2 When you worked at Oprah.com, I think you 3 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. You also represent 3 said -- I'm sorry. When you worked at Google, you 4 4 Mr. Livingston? worked on their business-to-business vertical? 5 5 MR. DEJARNETTE: Mr. Livingston, Mr. Philp, A So early -- it was before the product 6 Mr. Heinke. I believe that's it. 6 AdWords was created. So my job -- my initial job at 7 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. 7 Google, I joined a small team called the vertical 8 8 MR. CADIGAN: And Fred Wilson. markets team. And our job was to look at the billions 9 9 MR. MITCHELL: And today, you're of search quarries that were happening, and try to 10 representing Ms. Clift? 10 better understand industries, type of things that 11 MR. CADIGAN: Yes. 11 people were looking for. 12 12 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. So ... And we, once AdWords was launched, sort of 13 MR. DEJARNETTE: And Phillip Yang as well. 13 helped build a monetization practice on that. So the 14 MR. MITCHELL: Oh, you represent Phillip 14 business that I worked with, companies and logistic 15 Yang? 15 space, diversified manufacturing like GE, services. 16 MR. DEJARNETTE: That's correct. 16 Q Sort of helping them figure out --17 BY MR. MITCHELL: 17 A How to use Google, to connect with 18 18 potential people who are looking for their products and Q All right. Ms. Clift, can you just sort of 19 at a resume level sort of run us through your education 19 services. 20 20 and your work experience after high school? Q Okay. And what is the -- what is an agency 21 A Sure. I went to Indiana University. After 21 development team? graduation, I moved to Chicago. I was a social worker 22 22 A So most of the world's advertising dollars 23 for a year and then proceeded to start a career in 23 are controlled by big advertising agencies that roll up 24 marketing. I worked at American National Bank. I went 24 into holding companies. And my job there was to help 25 from there to a company called Neoglyphics Media 25 those organizations better educate themselves in

Page 10

- search. I spent a lot of time trying to better
- 2 understand the economics of those businesses so they
- 3 could understand how to build discipline and teams in
- 4 order to support search. If you recall, at the time,
- 5 it was a brand new medium. People didn't understand
- 6 it. So my job was to help them understand it.
  - Q And then at AOL -- my apologies. Senior --
- 8 A Vice president.
  - Q And, sorry, you were doing sales

#### **development?**

A So most of my career has been spent in marketing roles. All of my career has been spent in marketing roles. I -- both -- within those marketing roles, my job has been to develop brands and audiences, but also to help accelerate monetization.

So in the capacity of AOL, my job was to build out programs and teams that educate, inspire, and create an evangelist of the AOL products that would then turn into potential revenue opportunities through ad sales.

## $\label{eq:Q} \mbox{\bf Evangelist. Inside the company or outside the company?}$

A Outside of the company. So get people to really love our products, love the content we were building, those types of things.

Page 12

services that would appeal to their current audience.

And in doing so, to help them fuel growth in the Kik consumer audience.

### Q What do you mean build products that would --

A Help them -- I would say help them understand their audience. So the core role of a chief marketing officer really is the custodian of the consumer. So my job is to help them better understand their audience at the time, which was largely teenagers, so that they could better think about products and services that would appeal to that demographic.

#### Q And so what fell under the marketing role?

A In terms of teams or in terms of responsibility?

#### Q I'm not sure I understand the difference. So why don't we do the responsibility first.

A So, you know, when I was hired into Kik, the role would include understanding our audience. So that might be research, focus groups, brand strategy. It would be to package that for internal teams so they could actually turn those insights into -- to help them think better through products. I led our PR and communications group, which would also include social.

#### Page 11

## Q Okay. And then at Spotify, you ran global marketing and partnerships?

A Yes.

#### Q What is does partnership mean?

A So at Spotify, I helped build out their global brand. So I built a brand and creative organization, consumer and product marketing teams. And on the partnership side, when we started distributing -- so in the early years, people would have to download Spotify and use Spotify on Spotify apps. And later on, we started working with other text organization who could distribute Spotify through their own experiences.

So if you're in your car and you use Spotify, if you go into a Starbucks and there's Spotify on, or if you are a PlayStation user, I worked with companies to connect audiences and other places into the Spotify.

## Q And when you went to Kik, you were the chief marketing officer?

A Yes.

Q Okay. And so what did -- what did you do in your role? What were you responsible for?

A So initially, I was hired to help the company figure out how to better build products and

Page 13

And at the time at Kik, that was largely -they were a pretty sort of a turnaround organization,
so that was pretty much the extent of it.

So the types of things that Kik did in social channels.

## Q What do you mean it was a turnaround organization?

A Kik had been -- you know, they were arguably the first cross-platform messenger. And they had had experience -- some pretty amazing growth. And then, fast forward a few years, there were lots of other companies in that space who had a lot more resources and were building different types of product and services.

And so while Kik had once enjoyed probably being one of the premier chat apps, and continue lead the way from a vision perspective, they were just struggling to really connect that to audiences.

#### Q And that's at the time that you joined?

19 A Correct.

## Q I think you said that you -- you had internal customers where you were helping them understand the audience so that they could create products. Did I say that right?

A Yes.

Q Okay. So what -- I guess I'm not sure what

Page 14 Page 16 1 that means. 1 Α Rod. 2 A So I -- so as an example, we worked with a 2 Q Rod? 3 3 company who helped us do brand strategy work. And in McLeod. 4 4 McLeod? doing so, we did a series of research, both 5 quantitative and qualitative, and then a customer 5 Yeah. Α 6 segmentation. The end result of that is better 6 M-c, big L, e-o-d? 7 7 understanding who is the right audience for the types A L-e-o-d, yes. 8 8 of experiences that lived inside of Kik; what were the Q And did you have a role in Kik's sort of 9 tensions or problems that a chat messenger app could 9 reaching out to reporters and the press and the people 10 10 solve for a teen audience. who would write about things? 11 So through that, we would package that 11 A No, not directly. 12 research. And then the product organization would use 12 Okay. Who did that? 13 13 that to inform the types of product that would be Α Rod 14 created. I would use that to inform the types of 14 0 Oh, okay. You oversaw the team that did 15 marketing communications that might be created. HR 15 that? 16 might use that to inform the type of people they wanted 16 Correct. 17 to recruit into specific roles. Does that help? 17 Q And what about -- I think you mentioned 18 18 Q Yeah. I guess, how does understanding the social. What -- what kind of social media did --19 19 audience go into creating a product? A At Kik, we engaged with our consumer 2.0 A Well, I think that people are generally 20 audience through places like Instagram, Snapchat, 21 21 interested in using products that are relevant to them. Facebook to a limited extent. Those were the three 22 So it helps the product be relevant. 22 primary channels. And we would create images, games, 23 Q Oh, I'm sorry. So the product at Kik isn't 23 just try to get them to engage with Kik. And that 24 24 just the whole app. There are things -- you're talking group also fell under Rod's purview within the PR and 25 25 about things -communications group. Page 15 Page 17 1 1 Q Sorry. How did you do that? Take A There's features. Sorry. Yeah. 2 2 Okay. Sorry. Instagram as an example. 3 There are features. Features. 3 A You would post a photo, post a meme, post a 4 4 Q All right. So -new sticker that we might have put as a feature inside 5 A There are features inside of the app. 5 of Kik to let our audience who followed us know about 6 Got it. So group chat or something else? 6 that feature. 7 7 Q Got it. In the regular business, did you Sure. Stickers, emojis. 8 8 Q Got it. use Reddit? 9 9 A No. A Games. 10 Q I'm sorry. I think I was stuck on the idea 10 Q Why not? 11 A Reddit was not a community that teens of you had an app. And I'm trying to figure out 11 12 aggregated on. So we focused on social channels where whether you have some other product. Okay. Sorry. So 12 13 teens spent more of their time. And Reddit was not one you said you were in charge -- in your marketing role, 13 14 14 you had the PR and communications teams. of those channels. 15 15 Q Okay. So as a person who has a Twitter Did you have a role in -- so I assume you 16 had a role in when the company made, like, press 16 account, I'm not sure I'm going to like the answer to 17 releases or other kind of public statements like that? 17 this. But why didn't you use Twitter? 18 A We did use Twitter. A Correct. 18 19 19 Q You did use Twitter. Q What was your role? 20 A I managed the team who managed the agencies 20 A Yes. Yes. 21 who helped us create those press releases. So I 21 Q Okay. Good. All right. So Twitter was 22 worked -- I guided strategy. And I was responsible for 2.2 not just for old people? 23 23 A It didn't have a big following. the execution of that. 24 Q And who -- was there a person who ran that 24 Q Okay. Yeah. I feel that more and more. 25 team? 25 What about Medium?

Page 18 Page 20 1 1 I would say that the company evolved. A Yes. 2 Q What did -- how did you use Medium? 2 Q What do you mean? 3 A Medium is typically used for more of 3 A So my title never changed. But where --4 4 industry news and point of views. So we would often when I was hired, we were focused on building out a 5 5 chat community of teens. We ended up evolving into the use Medium to share vision from ten, put a point of 6 view out about something that might have happened in 6 creation and support of the Kin project. 7 the industry. But it was -- it was not used for a 7 Q Okay. Mostly, I'm asking just to see if 8 consumer audience. It's largely used for more of a 8 your job changed. We discussed your -- up until now, 9 BTB, or business-to-business audience. 9 we've been sort of discussing your role and what your 10 Q And what about Slack? 10 responsibilities were. Those stayed stable during the 11 A Slack is a community tool. We use Slack 11 time you were there? 12 internally inside of Kik. But Slack was not used for 12 A My role did not fundamentally change. 13 the Kik consumer audience. It was used further in 13 Q While you were there, was anyone -- was 14 the -- down the line. 14 there any marketing separate from your organization and 15 Q What do you mean further down the line? 15 teams? 16 A We use -- Kik was a tool to aggregate 16 A No. 17 crypto enthusiasts. So that is a place where -- so Q So -- and what had led you to go from --17 18 Slack is a great tool to create a community and have a 18 well, sorry. When you left Spotify, did you know you 19 chance to engage with that community. 19 were going to Kik? 20 Q I think you just said Kik is a tool. 20 A I did. I had not formally signed, but I 21 A Slack. 21 had intended to go to Kik. 22 Q Slack is a tool? 22 Q So what -- sort of what drew you to Kik? 23 A I meant Slack is a tool. 23 A I am a builder. I like where -- I like --24 O So you didn't use it to approach the Kik 24 I gravitate towards companies where technology is doing 25 app users? 25 interesting things. During my time at Spotify, as part Page 19 Page 21 1 of my role in partnerships, we spent a lot of time in A No. 1 2 the messaging space. And at the time, I was really 2 Q You used it for something else? 3 3 drawn to messaging as a platform, which I had not seen 4 4 Q So I guess can you explain again why. So it that way before. And what I mean "platform" is an 5 5 at some point -- I'm sorry. At some point, you used open platform that can scale the same way that other 6 Slack. What did you use it for? 6 platforms do. And I was drawn to that. 7 7 I was drawn to the fact that they were A Yes. Slack is not a consumer tool. It's 8 not a consumer social channel. So it would not be used really focused on a teen audience, which was 8 9 9 interesting to me professionally, but also personally in the day-to-day practice for a consumer app like Kik. 10 Slack was used once we launched our intention for the 10 as a parent. And I liked -- I was -- I liked the --11 going back to a small company. I liked the chance to Kin project. And it was a place where crypto 11 12 work with a small team. And I particularly liked not 12 enthusiasts who were interested in the project could 13 having to travel around the globe. 13 come talk to each other and to ask questions of the Kik 14 14 team who was putting out the Kin project. Q Which had been part of the Spotify job? 15 Q And so why use Slack versus another social? 15 A Correct. 16 A So, again, social channels are one-way 16 Q Okay. So when you -- so while you were at 17 communication channels. Slack is a two-way 17 Kik, who -- who were key executives at Kik? communication channel. So that is -- that would be the 18 A Ted. When I was hired, it was Ted; and 18 19 reason. 19 Chris Best, who was a co-founder and at the time was a 20 Q And what about Telegram? 20 CTO and I guess also running product; Peter, who is a 21 21 A I would not be able to answer that because chief financial officer; a gentleman by the name of 22 it was not used during my tenure. 22 Josh Jacobs, who at the time was running revenue; Alim 23 23 Dhanji, who was running human resources. Q When you were working at Kik -- sorry. Did 24 your role at Kik change during the time you were there? 24 I may be forgetting somebody, but that's 25 A I wouldn't say that my role was redefined. 25 the best of my recollection. I'm pretty sure that was

Page 22 Page 24 1 the executive team. 1 just want to see where they fit in. There's a person 2 Q Okay. Let me just walk through a couple of 2 named Tanner Philp, P-h-i-l-p. them. Ted Livingston was the CEO at that time? 3 3 A Yes. 4 4 A Correct. Q What was his role while you were at Kik? 5 Q I guess what happened to Chris Best? 5 A Tanner had a couple of different roles. 6 A Chris decided to leave the company after 6 He's a highly intelligent, highly motivated young up 7 7 and coming professional. And he had been at Kik longer the acquisition of Rounds. 8 8 Q Did he explain why? than me. I believe he sat in various roles of 9 A In his note, I think that he was -- I think 9 strategy, technology, product management. And then I 10 10 that he felt completed in his journey at Kik, and that think ultimately ended up working for Peter directly. 11 somebody else would be better suited to take on the 11 Q Okay. Danny Fishel, F-i-s-h-e-l? 12 12 A Yes. Danny was the CEO of a company that 13 13 Kik acquired called Rounds. When -- post-acquisition, Q And do you know what he went on to do? 14 14 A I believe that he started another startup, to the best of my recollection, Danny joined the 15 but I don't -- I don't keep in touch. 15 executive team and was in charge of the Israel site, 16 16 and now I believe lives in the United States. Q Peter Heinke, when you got to Kik, was the 17 CFO? 17 Q And what did he do while he was -- during 18 18 A Correct. Also carried the COO title. the time that you overlapped, what did he do for the 19 19 O Okav. Josh Jacobs did -- I don't know what company? 20 "did revenue" means. 20 A He managed the products and technology 21 21 A So I think his formal title actually was teams in Tel Aviv. So they worked on various projects 22 president and chief revenue officer perhaps. So his 22 such as group chat or different types of photo filters. 23 job was to build out products that would appeal to 23 And Danny managed that group. 24 advertisers and help the company make money through 24 Q Okay. And was there -- was there also a 25 advertising. That was the primary source of revenue at 25 product team in Canada? Page 23 Page 25 Yes. 1 Kik. 1 Α 2 2 Q Okay. And at some point, he left the Who ran that? 3 company? 3 So for -- after Chris Best left, they had 4 4 Eran Ben-Ari. A Yes. 5 5 Q What happened? Q B-e-n, dash, capital A, r-i? 6 A I think that it just wasn't working well, 6 A Yes. So Eran had worked at Rounds as well 7 7 with Danny, and he was elevated into a chief product to the best of my recollection. 8 officer role. So that's who managed that team. 8 Q Okay. 9 9 A But I wasn't part of those conversations. Q And so what -- he worked -- he worked for 10 Q All right. And then I guess Alim --10 Danny? A When he was at Rounds, he worked for Danny. 11 Alim, A-l-i-m. 11 When he was elevated, he joined the executive team and 12 Q Can you spell his last name for the 12 13 worked for Ted. 13 reporter, too? 14 14 A D-h-a-n-j-i. Q So let me go back to Danny. What -- did 15 Q And he ran HR? 15 he -- I think you said he ran the Israel group. But 16 did he have some set of products that were his 16 17 And at some point, he left as well? 17 responsibility or some role that was separate from --Correct. He left in August of last year, 18 A Again, I worked in New York as a marketing 18 Α 19 2017. 19 person, so I wasn't part of the product and tech 20 organization. So I'm not best suited to answer those. 2.0 Q What happened? 21 A He was terminated. 21 Q There's a person named Hayeon Kim? 2.2 A Hayeon. 22 Q Do you know why? A I don't directly. That is a conversation 23 23 Q Hayeon Kim? 24 you should probably have with Ted. 2.4 H-a-y-e-o-n. 25 Q Okay. There's some other people who -- I 25 And how does Hayeon fit in?

Page 26 Page 28 1 A I hired Hayeon. She worked on strategy and 1 A Sometimes, yes. 2 planning on behalf of the marketing organization. 2 Q And did people do that -- did people have 3 Q Where did you hire her from? 3 meetings -- did people come from Canada or Israel to 4 have meetings in the New York office about the Kin 4 A She worked for me at Spotify. 5 And we already discussed Mr. McLeod. 5 token offer? 6 6 A Yes, I would assume so. 7 7 What was his area of responsibility? Q Did you ever meet with people in the New A PR and communications, and also included 8 8 York office about that? 9 9 A When the executive team were to come to 10 10 Q And, I'm sorry. Ms. Kim and Mr. McLeod have meetings there, yes, I would participate in those 11 reported to you? 11 meetings. Though I can't recall if I was virtually on 12 A Yes. 12 the phone or if they were physically there. 13 Q Were there other people who reported to you 13 Q So you said you joined Kik in 2000 --14 14 directly? sorry -- 2016? 15 A Throughout my tenure at Kik, teams changed 15 A Yes. a bit. So at one point, when Josh Jacobs exited the 16 16 Q All right. Sorry. Winter, spring, summer? 17 company, I took on his team. So at one point, I had a 17 A I believe I officially started the last 18 couple of other additional direct reports. When we 18 week of February or the first week of March. I think 19 acquired Rounds, I took on an individual who was part it was actually both of those things. 19 20 of that marketing organization. So it was a bit of a 20 Q So, say, by the middle of 2016, how was Kik 21 21 revolving door of direct reports at some point. doing? 22 Q And who did you report to? 22 A Kik was struggling. 23 Α Ted. 23 Q What do you mean? 24 Q Where did you work? 24 The user growth numbers were declining. 25 25 A New York. And, sorry, was that important? Page 27 Page 29 Q Kik has an office in New York? A Yes. 1 1 2 Yes. 2 Q Why? 3 Q And you worked there -- you worked out of 3 A If you don't have -- well, a couple of 4 that office the entire time you worked at Kik? 4 reasons. One is the company existed to service users. 5 A Yes. 5 So without them, it would have been challenging. But 6 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Where in New York is 6 at the time, the company was also monetizing through 7 7 it? advertising. And in order to have an advertising THE WITNESS: Lower east side, Bowery and 8 8 business, you need an active engaged set of users. 9 Broome 9 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: How was Kik doing from BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 10 a revenue standpoint in the middle of 2016? THE WITNESS: It wasn't my ownership at 11 Q How big was that office? 11 12 A Small. Ten people. 12 that time, so I couldn't tell you if it was better or 13 13 worse, or I couldn't tell you about a trend. But I Q So did Kik use the office for -- sorry. 14 14 Did the office have conference rooms or other space would say that it's fair to say that it wasn't good 15 beyond just your actual personal offices? 15 enough largely because of the user growth and largely 16 A The office was a loft, so nobody had 16 because of the role advertising could play inside of a 17 offices. It's a technology company. Those don't exist 17 chat app. 18 there. It was an open space. We all had desks. And 18 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Was Kik spending more 19 there were a couple of conference as well. 19 in operating expenses than it was bringing in revenue? 20 20 THE WITNESS: That would be a question you O So did Kik use the office for things other 21 than just the people who were physically assigned to 21 would have to ask Peter. 22 BY MR. MITCHELL: 22 work there? 23 23 A Meetings. Q So what did Kik do about this struggle? 24 Q Meetings. So did people come from Israel 2.4 A So in my -- to the best of my recollection, 25 or Canada to have meetings in the office? 25 we did what every great company -- entrepreneurial

Page 30 Page 32 1 company would do, is we tried tons of things. We first 1 can you innovate fast enough? 2 tried to make a better product. So that's what the 2 Q Got it. And then -- and you said, I think, 3 3 brand strategy was. So, you know, the theme was the the second one was that Kik had conversations with 4 4 better you understood who you're serving and built partners. 5 features that are really appealed to their sort of 5 A Yeah. That's a conversation you would have 6 6 unique set of characteristics or traits, that people to have with Ted and with Peter. 7 7 would spend more time in the app and want to bring Q Did they talk to you about that effort at 8 their friends there and do that. 8 the time? 9 So we worked hard on new features like 9 A We explored -- I mean, I think that --10 10 group chats, which is why the company acquired Rounds, not -- no, not the specifics. 11 to bring in a video aspect, a group video aspect. So 11 Q Did Kik hire Credit Suisse? 12 they did a lot of work around there. And I think that, 12 A Yes, at one point. 13 you know, the company made good progress. But it just 13 Q To do what? 14 wasn't enough. There was too many external threats and 14 A Credit Suisse helped the company explore, 15 factors that made it really difficult for company of 15 you know, potential investments and helped explore 16 Kik's size to grow. 16 whether or not selling the company would be a viable 17 17 Q So what did Kik do? 18 A So Kik explored lots of different 18 Q What did Credit Suisse tell Kik? 19 opportunities. We -- you know, again, much of it, I 19 A I didn't -- and I wasn't -- I was part of 20 wasn't involved in. So a lot of it was like talking to 20 that process only in seeing a version of the deck and 21 different partners, you know. You have a couple of 21 in joining a single Credit Suisse conversation. This 22 choices in that moment, right? You can either figure 22 was led by Peter. So these are best -- questions best 23 out, you know, how to double your resources so that you 23 suited for Peter. 24 can do more things faster, which really wasn't an 24 Q The deck you saw was a deck for the board? 25 25 option for Kik. It wasn't the right thing to do. You A No. It was what Credit Suisse put together Page 31 Page 33 can fundamentally change your business model. Or you 1 1 to -- that they would want to share with potential 2 can try to solve sort of the fundamental problem with a 2 investors or potential partners. 3 growing business. 3 Q About Kik? 4 4 Q And why wasn't it the right thing to do to A About Kik. 5 5 get more resources? Q But did you hear Credit Suisse's report at 6 A Again, I think that's a question for Ted. 6 the end of the process? 7 But, you know, from my experiences, I mean, I think 7 A I did not. 8 that if you look at the competitive set at the time, 8 Q So end of 2016 into early 2017, what did 9 and whether within the messaging space you were talking 9 Kik do to deal with the -- sorry. 10 about Kik, Snapchat, Facebook, WhatsApp, Telegram, 10 Did it find a partner to make an 11 you're starting to sort of move over into social things 11 investment? 12 like Instagram. And companies such as those simply had 12 A No. No. 13 a ton more resources. But looking at more of the 13 Q Okay. So what did Kik do? 14 fundamental problem, that challenge happens in all 14 A That is when Kik started to explore what 15 digital services. 15 other options would be available in terms of solving 16 Q But why wasn't it at the right -- why 16 sort of the bigger challenges and started to think 17 wasn't it -- I think you said that it wasn't the right 17 about the blockchain. 18 thing for Kik to get more resources at that time. 18 Q How did that get introduced to you? Like, 19 A Again, that's my opinion, which is you 19 how did you hear about this? 20 could never -- you're talking about a company that had 20 A I don't remember exactly. But the best of 21 100 plus resources compared to companies that had 21 my recollection, it would be from Ted. 22 thousands. 22 Q What was the idea? 23 23 Q Oh, I see. So you're saying even doubling A You know, I think that the idea was that, 24 it, that wasn't -- that would have changed --24 you know, if you were to strip away Kik's real 25 A How fast can you possibly move? Can you --25 challenge, it's that it's -- you can't do -- you can't

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

7

8

9

11

14

16

17

18

19

21

Page 34

do two things extremely well at the same time with the resources that you have. And lots of small companies have that problem. So we had a growth issue, right? You wanted to build up a consumer base. But in order to keep being able to innovate, you have to fund your business. And, you know, the default and primary way that companies like Kik fund their business is through advertising.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

2.5

1 2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

18

19

20

23

24

25

And, you know, the people who were doing very well in advertising are people who can amass huge audiences. And then they use what they learn about their audiences. And then they sell that in some way to advertisers who spend lots and lots of money in advertising. And so I think that, you know, that problem has existed for a very long time.

The way that I recall it being introduced to me is that the difference between that period and ten years before it is he introduced the introduction of the blockchain. Sort of a new way to actually connect people, connect people to businesses, move goods and services. It was just -- it was -- I only --I can only liken it to the early days of the internet.

#### Q And how did that -- how did this idea connect to sort of what Kik could do?

A So I think that the idea that the

Page 36

Q Okay. So the Kin -- when I say "Kin," what do you -- what do you describe Kin as?

A So there were -- so that was my best attempt to summarize the challenge. So the idea behind Kin was to introduce -- to introduce -- so, again, the problem is is that unless you have the biggest audiences and you can sell the time and attention to advertisers who want to engage that audience, it's challenging to grow.

The idea is to use the blockchain to change -- just to create a new solution for, again, a problem that existed forever. So the idea behind Kin was to introduce Kin, which would be a cryptocurrency. Kin would first be introduced into Kik as sort of a first partner inside of a larger ecosystem to start fueling transactions and creating habit and giving it value.

And then Kin would open up to any digital services of any kind who wanted to adopt Kin, whether as a primary or just a tertiary currency inside of that application. And then consumers who had Kin could use Kin in any of those places, whether it was in, you know, features or services or experiences that Kik created or whether it was social, gaming, messaging, whatever that might be.

Page 35

blockchain represented through this idea of being

decentralized where Kik could reasonably think about

connecting or sort of -- where there's problems that

are shared, there are solutions that can be shared.

And the blockchain represented, like, a potential where you can -- you don't have to sort of, like, keep consumers and everything to yourself, that you actually had a chance to sort of open something up in a transparent and decentralized way. And in doing

Q The other participants being other companies like Kik?

so, create value for all of the participants.

A And the consumers, yes.

Q And so -- sorry. Was the plan that you

were -- the idea that came to you was that Kik would go -- just sort of go open source and go on the

17 blockchain?

MR. CADIGAN: Objection.

BY MR. MITCHELL:

O You can answer.

A Okay. I wouldn't -- I don't recall that 21

22 being the solution.

Q So what was the solution?

A You read the Kin project, the white paper.

That was -- that was our recommendation for a solution.

Page 37

1 Q And this -- what you're describing, that 2 was sort of the idea that was first brought to you --3 what -- I'm sorry. Are you describing the idea as it 4 was first brought to you or as it sort of developed 5 later?

6 A To be honest with you, I don't remember how it was first brought to me.

> Q Okay. So what you were describing is sort of how it developed --

10 A Correct.

-- over some period of time?

12

13 Q Do you know what Bitcoin is?

A Yes.

15 Q Do you own any Bitcoin?

Q Do you know what Ether is?

Yes.

Q Litecoin or -- have you heard of these

20 other -- other coins?

A I have not heard of Litecoin.

22 Q Okay. When you talk to people, did you 23 ever -- have you discussed this with friends? Like, is 24 this a subject that you discuss with people, these 25 things? Like, things like Bitcoin and Kin and Ether,

Page 38 Page 40 1 things like that? 1 aware of that can't be used for -- exchanged for goods 2 A Not often. 2 3 Q Okay. When you do, what's -- I'm trying 3 A I'm sorry. I still don't understand the 4 4 put into a couple of words of what you're saying. The question. 5 things that are like Bitcoin or Ether or Kin, do you 5 Q Sure. Let me start over. You're 6 use a word like -- have you heard of those described as 6 describing those as a cryptocurrency. And I think you 7 7 digital assets? said that that's because they can be exchanged for 8 8 A Probably, yes. goods and services. 9 9 Q So what -- so in your mind, what's a A Yes, that would be my definition of 10 10 digital asset? I'm just trying to settle in terms to currency. 11 make sure that we're both using the term the same way, 11 Q Okay. When Kin tokens were created, could 12 12 they be used -- could they be exchanged at that moment or we're using it the way you're using it. 13 A I would probably, because -- so taking a 13 for goods and services? 14 step back --14 MR. CADIGAN: Objection. 15 Q Yeah. 15 Please answer. 16 16 THE WITNESS: Okay. I don't know how --A -- these are highly complex topics --17 Q Right. 17 MR. CADIGAN: Oh, no, just answer. This is 18 A -- of which I am not an expert. So we 18 for the record. 19 should probably start there. And so for me and the 19 THE WITNESS: The first place that you 20 other laymen that I might be discussing this with --20 could exchange goods and services for Kin when Kin was 21 21 O Yeah. released was inside of the Kik app for sets of 22 A -- I would not use "digital asset," because 22 stickers 23 I believe that that would be confused with lots of 23 BY MR. MITCHELL: 24 digital assets. I would probably refer to a 24 Q You can exchange them? You had to give up 25 cryptocurrency. 25 your tokens -- you had to give up your Kin to get Page 39 Page 41 stickers? Q Okay. So what's a cryptocurrency? 1 1 2 A A digital form of currency. 2 A I don't -- I don't know if you receive or 3 Q Okay. And what makes it a currency? 3 you can add to it. I don't own Kin, so I didn't use 4 4 A It has value or has the potential to have the product. But the Kin -- the value of Kin --5 5 value. because of the value of Kin, you can get a certain set 6 Q Okay. So any digital assets --6 of stickers. 7 7 MR. MITCHELL: We're going to go off the A You can exchange it for goods and services 8 in places that accept that. 8 record at 10:27. 9 9 Q So that's what makes it a cryptocurrency? (A brief recess was taken.) 10 A I don't know the factual definition of 10 MR. MITCHELL: So we are back on the record 11 these things. 11 at 10:33. 12 Q Okay. 12 BY MR. MITCHELL: 13 13 A In my opinion, I think that what makes it a Q Did you have any substantive conversations 14 cryptocurrency is that it is a digital currency. 14 with the staff about the case during the break? 15 Q Okay. And what makes it a currency? 15 A No. 16 16 So before the break, we were talking about A That you can use it in exchange for goods 17 and services and to purchase things like other 17 sort of the idea that came up. Was that your idea? 18 Was that an idea that you had developed? 18 currencies. A No. 19 19 Q Okay. And so at a point in which there's a 20 Q Okay. How was that idea developed? thing -- a digital asset that exists, but it can't be 2.0 21 used to exchange for goods and services, is that a 21 A I wouldn't know. 22 cryptocurrency? 22 Q Who talked to you about it? 23 A I don't think I understand the question. 23 A Can you repeat which idea you're referring 2.4 Q Can you have a digital asset -- people 24 to, just so I'm clear? 25 can -- sorry. Are there digital assets that you're 25 Q Sorry. The idea of -- the idea that became

	Page 42		Page 44
1	the Kin token.	1	blockchain. And they had experience in working with
2	A Oh. I learned about it through an	2	companies in the creation of these types of projects
3	executive meeting, I assume.	3	and in executing the token event.
4	Q And who do you remember who championed	4	Q What kind of event?
5	it?	5	A Token event.
6	A It would have been Ted.	6	Q What's a token?
7	Q We're going to talk at some length about	7	A That is what they would refer to a the
8	the effort during about the effort during 2017. Did	8	cryptocurrency.
9	you run the marketing for the Kin token sale?	9	Q What's a token event?
10	A I was the marketing person during the Kin	10	A A token event is a term used where you
11	token event.	11	allow others to purchase the token.
12	Q So did you and the people who worked for	12	Q And I guess what kind of expertise
13	you run the marketing?	13	sorry. Did the companies have the same kind of
14	A Yes.	14	expertise or different expertise?
15	Q And so when so, again, the point of	15	A The two companies that we hired?
16	which you had the that people started to discuss	16	Q Yes.
17	this idea inside Kik, did Kik have the people to run	17	A One had that expertise. And the other
18	sale of digital asset on its own?	18	company, Coin Tree, was hired, I believe, for their
19	MR. CADIGAN: Again, actually, she's I	19	technical expertise in working with the blockchain.
20	mean, you're talking about agreeing on a terminology.	20	Q Okay. So let's do that. Okay. So Coin
21	She doesn't use the word digital asset, so she wouldn't	21	Tree was hired for what do you mean by technical
22	have used that. She would use cryptocurrency for this.	22	expertise with the blockchain?
23	BY MR. MITCHELL:	23	A They had experience using technologies on
24	Q Okay. When you originally started with	24	top of the blockchain.
25	this idea, did you have the name Kin?	25	Q Okay. And then CoinFund, what was its
	Page 43		Page 45
1	Page 43 A No.	1	
1 2	A No.	1 2	Page 45  what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they
	A No.		what was the what was it providing?
2	A No.  Q What did you call it?	2	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they
2	<ul> <li>A No.</li> <li>Q What did you call it?</li> <li>A I don't recall. I don't recall.</li> <li>Q So when you originally had the plan to sell</li> </ul>	2	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked
2 3 4	<ul><li>A No.</li><li>Q What did you call it?</li><li>A I don't recall. I don't recall.</li></ul>	2 3 4	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they
2 3 4 5	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did	2 3 4 5	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.
2 3 4 5 6	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is?	2 3 4 5 6	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?
2 3 4 5 6 7	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"?	2 3 4 5 6 7	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A No.  Q What did you call it?  A I don't recall. I don't recall.  Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is?  A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"?  Q Did it have people with the skills to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I don't know.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?  A They did research. They reached out to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I don't know. Q Did you ever discuss with people at Kik the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?  A They did research. They reached out to other types of experts in blockchain. They helped
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I don't know. Q Did you ever discuss with people at Kik the idea of hiring people from outside Kik to assist?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?  A They did research. They reached out to other types of experts in blockchain. They helped write the white paper. They helped work on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I don't know. Q Did you ever discuss with people at Kik the idea of hiring people from outside Kik to assist? A Yes. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?  A They did research. They reached out to other types of experts in blockchain. They helped write the white paper. They helped work on the economic piece of it in terms of the business model.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I don't know. Q Did you ever discuss with people at Kik the idea of hiring people from outside Kik to assist? A Yes. Yes. Q Tell me about that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?  A They did research. They reached out to other types of experts in blockchain. They helped write the white paper. They helped work on the economic piece of it in terms of the business model.  Q Let me sort of take it in order.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A No. Q What did you call it? A I don't recall. I don't recall. Q So when you originally had the plan to sell this thing or to do this project, did Kin have did Kik have the people to sell whatever this thing is? A Can you clarify what you mean by "people"? Q Did it have people with the skills to run to complete the project? A Are you referring to a from a finance perspective, a technology perspective, a Q Let me just start did it have the did Kik internally have the people sufficient to run the whole project? A No. Q What was lacking? A I don't know. I don't I think I don't know. Q Did you ever discuss with people at Kik the idea of hiring people from outside Kik to assist? A Yes. Yes. Q Tell me about that. A We hired two outside firms, one called	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	what was the what was it providing?  A CoinFund worked in strategy. And they helped they had worked in strategy. They had worked in other projects that were similar to Kin. And they helped validate the idea and shepherd the project.  Q What do you mean by validate the idea?  A So there's validate, so we had once we had landed on the Kin project, there were lots of pieces of it from how it could work best, how it would make the ecosystem work, all of the bits and pieces of the project.  Q What do you mean how it could work best?  A It's a complicated topic that I just don't know enough to answer. They were a strategy firm that helped us unpack a really complicated idea.  Q So what did they do to help with that unpacking?  A They did research. They reached out to other types of experts in blockchain. They helped write the white paper. They helped work on the economic piece of it in terms of the business model.  Q Let me sort of take it in order.  What research did they do?

#### Page 46 Page 48 1 want, is this project interesting. Because they are 1 economics piece of the rewards engine. But I wouldn't 2 part of a community of crypto enthusiasts. So they 2 have more details than that. But that is one example 3 3 tapped into their own community and presented a generic that I can recall. 4 4 idea without a company on top of it to see if they Q The fourth one you mentioned was help work 5 thought this would be a solution to the problem that we 5 on the economics piece. What does that mean? 6 presented. That's my best recollection. 6 A They -- part of their team had expertise 7 7 in, like, they were econometricians. So thinking about Q And what do you mean interest? 8 A Is it a project that they would get excited 8 it from a business model perspective. 9 about. Did they think that it could be viable. Did 9 Q Why did Kik need that? 10 10 they think that consumers would use Kin. Did they A Because it's a complicated business model. 11 think that other parts of the ecosystem would adopt 11 Q What was Kik -- what kind of decisions was 12 12 Kik having to make? 13 13 A How you would create a business model that Q Did they do any research on anything else? 14 A I don't recall. 14 upheld the values of why we were doing it, which meant 15 Q And why was Kik interested in hearing what 15 that it had to be decentralized, open, fair, and 16 16 transparent. And those are not typical words used when those people who CoinFund reached out to thought? 17 A Because they were crypto enthusiasts, 17 you would talk about business models. 18 really close to the projects that were successful, that 18 Q And was -- do you know -- have you heard of 19 were taking off, that were garnering adoption. And 19 something called the Kin rewards engine? 20 those are the people that you would want to help with 20 A I do, yes. 21 the project. 21 Q Was the Kin rewards engine an expression of 22 Q So you were looking to hire these people? 22 this economics that you're describing? 23 A No. When I say help with the project, that 23 Α 24 they would actually want to use Kin. They would 24 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What is the Kin rewards 25 actually support the -- or they would give advice or 25 engine? Page 47 Page 49 1 THE WITNESS: I'm not an expert. 1 feedback on different parts of the project. 2 Q And so did you get advice from those 2 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What was your 3 3 understanding of what the Kin rewards --4 4 THE WITNESS: If I understand, the Kin A I don't know -- I don't know who those 5 5 people were, so I couldn't answer that directly. rewards engine was meant to actually be -- it is meant 6 Q Do you know -- are you aware of at all Kik 6 to be an algorithm that can release Kin based on a 7 getting advice from the people who CoinFund reached out 7 series of variables. That would mean that anyone who's 8 8 participating in the Kin ecosystem had the chance to to for research? 9 A I wouldn't be able to connect those dots. 9 earn Kin in a fair, open, and transparent way. 10 Q So sitting here today, you don't know of 10 BY MR. MITCHELL: any point where Kik got advice from them? Q How did Kik connect with CoinFund? 11 11 A I think we were given an introduction 12 A From people who -- anonymous people who 12 13 answered a survey, no. 13 through Fred. 14 14 Q Fed Wilson? Q Okay. And --15 A It was an anonymous survey to a crypto 15 A 16 enthusiast group. So we wouldn't be able to connect 16 And who dealt -- who at Kik dealt with Q 17 those dots 17 CoinFund? A I dealt with them a bit. A lot of people 18 Q And was that the word that CoinFund used to 18 19 describe the people that they reached out to? 19 did, though. A lot of people worked with them 20 A I wouldn't recall. 20 directly. I worked directly with Jake Brukhman, who is the CEO and founder. 21 Q And you said they reached out to experts. 21 What did they do? What did CoinFund do in terms of 22 2.2 Q Did anyone who worked for you also deal 23 reaching out to experts? 23 with CoinFund? 24 A Oh, I mean, I think the one example I can 24 A Hayeon Kim. 25 think of is somebody from MIT who helped on, like, the 25 Q And so what did you -- in terms of you

Page 50 Page 52 1 dealing with CoinFund, what were you doing? 1 event. 2 A I think there were two big pieces, I would 2 Q Potentially buying Kin tokens? 3 say. One was overall project management. There was a 3 A Sure. 4 4 timeline. And so I ended up working with them in the MR. MURTHA: Did CoinFund help Kik quantify 5 overarching timeline to make sure that all of these 5 how much money it could raise in a token offering? 6 things happened in the time they were supposed to 6 THE WITNESS: No, not really. I mean, it 7 7 happen, making sure that people who were accountable or definitely gave us a sense that we would be able to 8 8 responsible for different pieces, whether it be, you fund the project. But to the best of my recollection, 9 know, inside the white paper, building of a website, 9 we weren't looking for, like, that specific of a 10 10 those things were getting done. And then CoinFund question. It was more of, my best recollection is, was 11 really authored much of the white paper. And so we 11 it interesting enough for people want to participate in 12 worked with them on that piece as well. 12 it, was it a solution for the problem at hand, and 13 Q What about on the research that you 13 would people want to participate into funding it. I 14 14 described earlier? Did you work with them on that? don't -- I don't recall at that time having any sort of 15 A I don't -- it was really early. I don't 15 conversation about specifics. 16 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Returning to sort of 16 recall. 17 Q What was the timeline when you first 17 the problem at hand that you discussed earlier today. 18 started working -- when you say it was a timeline, what 18 Was it your understanding in this time period -- let's 19 19 say April, May 2017 -- that Kik was going to run out of do you mean there was a timeline? 20 20 A We -- when -- there was an event that we money in the fall -- by the end of 2017, absent some 21 21 wanted to announce the release of the white paper, sort of infusion? 22 which was on May 25th. It was at a coin event or a 22 THE WITNESS: That's a question you'd 23 crypto event. I can't remember the name of it. And so 23 probably have to ask Peter. 24 we were trying -- like once -- once we landed a project 24 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: But what's your 25 25 that we believed had a great chance of success, we understanding? I mean, you were an executive there. Page 51 Page 53 1 wanted to be able to release it on that date. It was your source of income. What was your 1 2 Q In order to do that, what did you have to 2 understanding about your employer at that point? 3 have done -- what did you need to have complete to make 3 THE WITNESS: My understanding was that we 4 4 that announcement? were exploring other types of options in order to 5 5 A All of the pieces of the white paper and continue to do what we were doing. So there would --6 the -- like, everything that basically went into the 6 obviously, there's an end date for every piece of 7 white paper, like all the pieces of the white paper. 7 finance. I don't remember the exact date of that. It 8 Q So just in time, so I do it the right way, 8 changed a lot, to be honest, depending on what we were 9 which came first, the writing of the white paper or 9 investing in. But there was certainly an end date. 10 doing the research? 10 That's something you'd have to talk to Peter about. 11 11 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What was your A The research. 12 understanding of what the end date was? 12 Q So tell me what -- what was the research 13 THE WITNESS: Within the calendar year 13 that they did? 14 A I honestly don't -- I haven't looked at it 14 maybe. 15 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: 2017? 15 in 18 months. I don't recall. 16 Q What questions did Kik have that you wanted 16 THE WITNESS: I don't really recall. There 17 CoinFund to answer? 17 was lots of versions of budgets. So they -- you know, A To the best of my recollection, it would be 18 18 that's something that happens a lot in startup 19 is this project interesting, would it -- is it viable, 19 companies, is that you do all sorts of different 20 would people want to participate in it. 20 scenarios. Scenarios that get you through 12 months. 21 Q What kind of interest was the most 21 Scenarios that get you through 18 months. Scenarios 22 2.2 important thing to do? where you, you know, lay off, shut down offices and get 23 A If people were interested in the project, 23 you through two years. So there were lots of 24 they would participate in it through using it and 24 scenarios, which is why it's hard for me to answer that 25 through potentially actually participating in the token 25 question directly.

Page 54 Page 56 1 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. But during this 1 A I don't remember. Early. 2 time period, this April/May 2017, that was at least 2 Before or after the public announcement? 3 3 some topic of discussion, these different scenarios Before, to the best of my recollection. 4 4 about when the end date would be; is that correct? Q Did Kik use the research that CoinFund gave 5 THE WITNESS: Sure. That's a fair 5 it? 6 assumption. 6 A The first, the early? 7 7 BY MR. MITCHELL: Q Sure. Well, I mean, there's --8 8 A It validated our project. So the simple Q In terms of this market work, who did the 9 work at CoinFund? 9 answer would be yes. To the best of my recollection, 10 10 it helped validate the project so we could move A It's a super small team, and I would say 11 that all of them. We worked -- I personally worked 11 12 mostly with Jake. But there were I think at the time 12 Q And what do you mean -- what do you mean 13 13 four people, five people. So they all did work, validate it? 14 whether it was, like, at a table like this or, like, a 14 A Was the project that we proposed 15 board kind of thing. 15 interesting to a group of crypto enthusiast. Would 16 16 they participate. Could we fund the project. Would it Q Did they have specific roles within 17 17 CoinFund as far as you understood? solve the larger problem that we wanted it to solve. 18 A I don't really recall, to be honest. 18 Q Would they participate? 19 19 A They would participate. We wanted a huge Q So as part of this research, what did 20 CoinFund do? I think earlier you talked about an 20 community of people who wanted to earn and use Kin. 21 anonymous survey. Just take me -- take one step back. Q And also, you wanted to know if people 21 22 So what did they do as part of this 22 would buy the Kin? 23 research to gather information? 23 A Again, it was an anonymous survey, so there 24 A They did an anonymous quantitative survey. 24 was a large spot of people that participated in lots --25 And did they do anything else? 25 had held lots of different currencies, people who Page 55 Page 57 A I don't recall. likely invested in lots of different currencies. So, 1 1 2 And then did they report back to you? 2 yeah, we needed -- we needed to know that it was viable 3 3 and that we could fund the project. That is the best 4 4 of my recollection. What kind of --5 5 A They created, like, a presentation Q How were you going to fund the project? 6 6 A Through the -- what was industry standard, 7 Q Okay. And after that deliverable, did they 7 which was doing a token event. 8 8 then do more work for you in this subject -- in this Q Did Kik use CoinFund's research to plan the 9 9 area? structure of the offering, how it would go about doing 10 A Once we decided to move forward with the 10 the offering? Kin project, we brought on CoinFund to do the things 11 A To the best of my recollection, not that 11 12 12 initial piece of research. It was -- no. that I mentioned before. 13 13 Q Did CoinFund do subsequent research on that Q And did any -- did Kik hire anybody else to 14 14 do this kind of research -- like, on the subjects that subject? 15 15 it was having CoinFund research? A I don't recall if they did additional 16 A Not to my recollection. 16 research or not. 17 Q And did Kik internally do any research on 17 Q Did Kik use -- let me just -- CoinFund gave 18 18 the questions that it was asking CoinFund to research? you a first deliverable, right? Is that right? 19 A Not on those questions, no. 19 A Yes. 20 20 O Were there some related -- some, you know, And then later on --A We hired them. 21 related questions that Kik did its own research on? 21 22 22 A Later on in the project, we did research on Q You hired them. And then did they give you 23 what types of experiences would be interesting to 23 a second deliverable? 2.4 consumers. 24 A I think you might have to expand the 25 Q When did you do that? 25 question.

Page 58 Page 60 1 Q Did CoinFund give Kik a second written 1 of rules written. 2 deliverable? 2 So, you know, in the spirit of we all 3 3 A The white paper. wanted -- we all felt connected to this project, and we 4 4 always wanted to do it correctly. We wanted to do the Q Okay. In between the white paper and 5 5 right thing. We certainly relied on them as advisors the --6 A I don't -- I don't know. I just -- I 6 and experts in the space. 7 7 simply just don't know. Q Let me just give you -- I'll give you 8 8 Q I'll give you some time. what's already been marked as Exhibit 39. Take a look 9 9 A Okay. at Exhibit 39. This is a multi-page document with the 10 10 Bates number CoinFund 007691 to 7747. On its face, it Q So what do you mean that they -- was the 11 white paper a deliverable of CoinFund? 11 says CoinFund at the top, and then it has a title Token 12 Integration Research and Proposed Economics. 12 A Yes. 13 13 Do you see that? Q In what way? 14 A They had the most experience on pulling all 14 A Yes. 15 the pieces of these white papers together, to explain 15 Q Do you recognize this document? A Vaguely. To be honest, only because of the 16 the project and provide enough detail for people to 16 17 read it. So they were there to help us shepherd that 17 logo. I -- honestly, it's so not an area of my 18 18 expertise. This document was not put together for me project. 19 19 Q Did they write the white paper? or at my request. 20 20 A Pieces of it, yes. Q Is this the CoinFund deliverable that you 21 21 Q And did they put together the final described earlier? 22 document? 22 A No. When I referred to the deliverable, I 23 A Yes. 23 really was referring to, like, the output of the white Q And who at CoinFund did that? 24 24 2.5 A I wasn't in the office when it happened. 25 Q Okay. Have you seen this document before? Page 59 Page 61 So, again, I think they were a small group and they all 1 A I assume so, yes. But I quite honestly 1 did it. I'm not sure who at the end was putting the 2 don't -- I don't remember it. 2 3 final pieces together. 3 Q Okay. Can you look at the part that --4 4 Q I'll pull the documents. And I'll just there's a page 19. Can you see page 19? 5 5 A Yes. show the documents. 6 But overall, did CoinFund do good work? 6 Q Can you look at that page and the next 7 A I think they did, yes. 7 couple of pages? A Sure. 8 8 Q Did it seem reliable to you? 9 A To the best of my knowledge of the industry 9 Q My question is going to be: Is this an 10 and the space, yes. 10 anonymous survey that you were describing earlier? A Yeah, it must be. I don't remember ever 11 Q Did Kik rely on their work? 11 12 A Yes. As a partner, yes. 12 seeing this in this format. 13 13 Q What format do you remember? Q So what did you -- what were the things 14 A I told you I remember a presentation 14 that you think you learned from CoinFund's work that 15 were important? 15 deliverable. Q Like slides? 16 A Me personally or Kik? 16 17 Q Kik. 17 A Uh-huh. 18 A I couldn't answer for all of Kik. 18 Q Like a deck? 19 Q Answer for you. 19 A Yeah. Yeah. A For me personally, it was a completely new 20 2.0 Q Okay. 21 space for me. I gave you my resume at the beginning of 21 MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to have the 22 our conversation. In no -- you know, this is -- it's a 22 reporter mark as exhibit -- 78? 23 new space. It's a really complicated space. And so I 23 THE REPORTER: Yes. 24 found them to be, you know, valuable advisors on lots 2.4 (SEC Exhibit No. 78 was marked for 25 of things. It's highly technical. There's not a lot 25 identification.)

	Page 62	Page 64
1	BY MR. MITCHELL:	1 Q I'm sorry. Were they
2	Q I'm going to hand you what's been marked as	2 A I also clearly copied and pasted this from
3	Exhibit 78. I gave a copy to your lawyer. Like most	3 somewhere else.
4	of these documents	4 Q Sure.
5	A Did I write this?	5 A Based on the e-mail. So
6	Q Like most of these documents, what I'm	6 MR. MURTHA: What do you mean?
7	going to do is I'm going to ask, do you recognize the	7 THE WITNESS: The font is different. So
8	document? Take as long as you want to look at it.	8 and I can't remember. But when the font is different,
9	A I mean, I certainly recognize that it came	9 it means that I wrote the beginning pieces, and that I
10	from my e-mail address.	10 cut and pasted this from somewhere else.
11	Q Okay. So this is a one-page document with	11 MR. MURTHA: What's the date of the e-mail
12	the Bates number KIK_00021324. On its face, it appears	12 on Exhibit 78?
13	to be an e-mail from Erin Clift, dated March 21st.	13 THE WITNESS: March 21st.
14	A Yes.	14 MR. MURTHA: What's the date written on the
15	Q Do you what is this?	15 front of Exhibit 39?
16	A I don't know. I mean, I honestly had	16 THE WITNESS: March 21st.
17	you shown me this first, I would have assumed it was a	17 BY MR. MITCHELL:
18	presentation.	18 Q Were the those bullets, were those the
19	Q Okay. So well, let me just take it step	19 questions that the executives were going to discuss at
20	by step. It seems to be an e-mail from you to	20 a meeting?
21	leadership team?	21 A I would assume so from this note, yes.
22	A Yes.	Q Okay. Any reason to think it's not true?
23	Q What is that e-mail address?	23 A No.
24	A That is the people that we talked about at	Q Were those questions that the executives
25	the beginning, who were Ted at the time, I guess. So	25 were wondering about at this time in late March 2017?
	Page 63	Page 65
	1490 05	Page 05
1		_
1 2	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable.
		1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited
2	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable.
2	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level
2 3 4	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what
2 3 4 5	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that?
2 3 4 5 6	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't.
2 3 4 5 6 7	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through  exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As  promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market. 15 Q What was that e-mail?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market. 15 Q What was that e-mail? 16 A It was everybody working on the project. I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market. 15 Q What was that e-mail? 16 A It was everybody working on the project. I 17 couldn't possibly name them.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"  A Yes.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market. 15 Q What was that e-mail? 16 A It was everybody working on the project. I 17 couldn't possibly name them. 18 Q That's okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"  A Yes.  Q Is that the main question that you had	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market. 15 Q What was that e-mail? 16 A It was everybody working on the project. I 17 couldn't possibly name them. 18 Q That's okay. 19 A Okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"  A Yes.  Q Is that the main question that you had asked CoinFund?	A Yes. We had a project we were excited about, and we wanted to know if it was viable.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what you meant by that?  THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't.  Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for the project.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups.  A Okay.  Q One is called cryptogtm@kik.  A Go to market.  Q What was that e-mail?  A It was everybody working on the project. I couldn't possibly name them.  Q That's okay.  A Okay.  Q It was more than a dozen people?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"  A Yes.  Q Is that the main question that you had asked CoinFund?  A We wanted to know if the project was	A Yes. We had a project we were excited about, and we wanted to know if it was viable.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what you meant by that?  THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for the project. BY MR. MITCHELL: Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. A Okay.  Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. A Go to market.  Q What was that e-mail? A It was everybody working on the project. I couldn't possibly name them.  Q That's okay. A Okay.  Q It was more than a dozen people? A Yes. Definitely.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"  A Yes.  Q Is that the main question that you had asked CoinFund?  A We wanted to know if the project was viable, yes.	1 A Yes. We had a project we were excited 2 about, and we wanted to know if it was viable. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level 4 offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what 5 you meant by that? 6 THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't. 7 Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for 8 the project. 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 10 Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that 11 exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups. 12 A Okay. 13 Q One is called cryptogtm@kik. 14 A Go to market. 15 Q What was that e-mail? 16 A It was everybody working on the project. I 17 couldn't possibly name them. 18 Q That's okay. 19 A Okay. 20 Q It was more than a dozen people? 21 A Yes. Definitely. 22 Q And then what was crypto there's another 23 one that I had seen. It's crypto-working-team@kik. 24 A That was the core team. Mostly the people
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Ted, Eran, Danny, Peter, Alim.  Q You?  A Myself. It was from me, but yes. Yes.  Q But if someone sent an e-mail through exec@kik.com, it came to you?  A Yes. Yes.  Q So the it says at the top, "Hi all. As promised, we have the final CF deliverable - here it is."  Do you see where I read that?  A I do.  Q So do you know what you sent to them?  A If I would have assumed, I sent them the presentation that I referred to.  Q Okay. And then do you see that there's a section that says, "Main question: Is the ICO viable for Kik, and why?"  A Yes.  Q Is that the main question that you had asked CoinFund?  A We wanted to know if the project was viable, yes.  Q And then what are the bullets under that?	A Yes. We had a project we were excited about, and we wanted to know if it was viable.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: What does high-level offering mean? Do you have an understanding today what you meant by that?  THE WITNESS: I don't. I don't. I don't.  Maybe the framework for which we had raised money for the project.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q Sort of quick aside. Similar to that exec@kik, there were a couple of other e-mail groups.  A Okay.  Q One is called cryptogtm@kik.  A Go to market.  Q What was that e-mail?  A It was everybody working on the project. I couldn't possibly name them.  Q That's okay.  A Okay.  Q It was more than a dozen people?  A Yes. Definitely.  Q And then what was crypto there's another one that I had seen. It's crypto-working-team@kik.

Page 66 Page 68 1 O And would the core team have included the 1 ask for a survey of crypto investors? 2 execs as well? 2 THE WITNESS: I don't recall what the 3 3 A I would assume so, yes. specific brief was to CoinFund. But generally 4 4 Q So did the executives get together and speaking, you needed to know is it interesting. And as 5 discuss whether the ICO was viable for Kik and why? 5 you see back here, they also have the panel of people 6 A Yes. At some point, yes. I wouldn't know 6 talking all through it. 7 if the dates lined up, but yes. 7 MR. LEASURE: Right. 8 8 Q Okay. Well, what -- how did -- how did THE WITNESS: Is it interesting. Is it 9 CoinFund's work fit into that decision or that 9 viable. And can we fund it, so those were sort of the 10 10 discussion? general areas. 11 A Was the project viable to a community that 11 MR. LEASURE: So there's nothing surprising 12 needed to be viable to, and could we fund the project. 12 to you in that at some point, a survey was done, in 13 Q What do you mean could we fund the project? 13 your view, it was necessary. 14 A We needed to raise funds in order to get 14 THE WITNESS: I think doing research before 15 the Kin project off the ground. 15 entering any new business is necessary, so yes. 16 16 Q And how were you going to raise the funds? MR. LEASURE: No problem. Was this the 17 A Through a token event. 17 only survey of crypto investors that you're aware was 18 18 Q And what do you remember about those done? 19 19 discussions among the execs? THE WITNESS: To the best of my 20 A We talked about the viability of the 20 recollection. 21 project. We talked about the timing of it. We talked 21 MR. LEASURE: Did Kik ask for any more about some of -- a lot of the unanswered questions that 22 22 surveys to be done? 23 we would have to uncover throughout the process, sort 23 THE WITNESS: I don't recall. 24 of a new territory. We talked about the results of 24 MR. LEASURE: Sure. That's fine. Did --25 this, but in the presentation version, not this 25 you didn't do the survey, correct, personally? Page 67 Page 69 1 version, including all of the pieces. 1 THE WITNESS: No. 2 2 MR. LEASURE: Did you have any concerns Q Just tell me more about the presentation 3 version so that I -- I'm not sure if I've seen it. 3 about the results of the survey? 4 4 A I would assume since the typical format was THE WITNESS: I don't recall. 5 5 in these leadership meetings, if you're making the MR. LEASURE: Either way? 6 decision, there would be a presentation that you would 6 THE WITNESS: I don't recall either way. 7 7 have to walk through so everybody was focused in the MR. LEASURE: And I should be more clear. 8 8 right areas. So there is a presentation version of the Did you have any concerns that this survey was not 9 9 research role, like this, because we would not expect conducted well or was inaccurate in any way? 10 people to read this. 10 THE WITNESS: I don't recall specifically. Q And who made the presentation version 11 11 I tend to question everything. So any piece of data 12 you're thinking? 12 that's ever put in front of me, I will tend to 13 A To the best of my recollection, it would question. So there's a good chance. But do I recall 13 14 14 have been CoinFund. But truthfully, it could have been questioning any of this stuff? No. It's not an area 15 someone internally who read this and put this -- I'm 15 of my expertise. 16 16 MR. LEASURE: Did anyone else at Kik --17 MR. LEASURE: I'm not going to ask you to 17 again, I'm just asking if you remember. 18 18 read all of Exhibit 39. THE WITNESS: I don't know. 19 19 MR. LEASURE: Did anyone else at Kik THE WITNESS: I really appreciate that. 20 20 MR. LEASURE: Can I point you just to question the result of --21 21 page 19 of it. This -- we've looked at this before. THE WITNESS: I just don't remember, no. 22 22 This is -- it begins with CoinFund Crypto Investor MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to Page 25 23 23 of the survey. I'll start reading just so you see Survey. 2.4 THE WITNESS: Yeah. 24 where I am, I promise. Again, I'm not going to read 25 MR. LEASURE: About that survey, did Kik 25 this entire thing.

	Page 70		Page 72
1	THE WITNESS: It's okay. It's fine.	1	page 26, there was a crypto fund I'm sorry. I
2	MR. LEASURE: There's a section called	2	misread that. Let me say it again. CoinFund crypto
3	"User Versus Investor Interest."	3	investor panel, do you see that?
4	THE WITNESS: Yep.	4	THE WITNESS: Yes.
5	MR. LEASURE: "In this survey, we	5	MR. LEASURE: Was that a separate work
6	interviewed crypto investors and expected that most	6	stream or task that CoinFund did?
7	respondents would be interested in the investment side	7	THE WITNESS: I don't know if it was a
8	of the token proposition." It continues from there. I	8	separate task or connected to the first set of
9	won't read all of this.	9	research.
10	Do you know why this was asked?	10	MR. LEASURE: Did you participate in it?
11	THE WITNESS: I don't recall. To the best	11	THE WITNESS: I mean, yes. I don't know.
12	of my recollection, you know, I think that it's gauging	12	In what way?
13	both can you fund the project, but will people use the	13	MR. LEASURE: It looks like, I'm just
14	actual would they use Kin. And both of those things	14	reading, in March, CoinFund interviewed ten experienced
15	were quite important.	15	crypto investors.
16	MR. LEASURE: Sure. Okay. Do you remember	16	THE WITNESS: Oh, no, definitely not.
17	discussing again, this is a large document. I get	17	MR. LEASURE: You didn't?
18	that. Do you remember discussing this particular data	18	THE WITNESS: I was not part of those
19	piece from the survey?	19	interviews.
20	THE WITNESS: I simply don't recall.	20	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you know why they
21	MR. LEASURE: Do you remember anyone from	21	did it?
22	Kik pushing back or questioning the results of this	22	THE WITNESS: I think that you could
23	particular piece of data?	23	probably just look at the panel highlights to get that.
24	THE WITNESS: Again, I just I don't	24	I don't know exactly. I mean, again, I think that the
25	recall specifically.	25	whole idea of any of these conversations was is it
	Page 71		Page 73
1	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's	1	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere
1 2	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more	2	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.
2	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.	2 3	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.
2 3 4	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's	2 3 4	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the
2 3 4 5	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.	2 3 4 5	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.
2 3 4 5 6	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future	2 3 4 5 6	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the
2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is	2 3 4 5 6 7	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else? THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document, KIK_00044727 to 733.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so there was Kik's own research done?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document, KIK_00044727 to 733.  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so there was Kik's own research done?  THE WITNESS: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document, KIK_00044727 to 733.  A Yes.  Q And on the top, it says well, on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so there was Kik's own research done?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Anything else on this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document, KIK_00044727 to 733.  A Yes.  Q And on the top, it says well, on the top, it I'll just say for the record, it looks like
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so there was Kik's own research done?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Anything else on this topic?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document,  KIK_00044727 to 733.  A Yes.  Q And on the top, it says well, on the top, it I'll just say for the record, it looks like notes. What my first question is: Do you recognize
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so there was Kik's own research done?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Anything else on this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document,  KIK_00044727 to 733.  A Yes.  Q And on the top, it says well, on the top, it I'll just say for the record, it looks like notes. What my first question is: Do you recognize this document?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. LEASURE: Okay. I know it's frustrating. I'm just going to keep asking a few more questions.  THE WITNESS: You can keep asking. It's fine. I just don't recall. Yeah.  MR. LEASURE: Did Kik commission any future survey or analysis on this particular question, that is user versus investor interest?  THE WITNESS: Through CoinFund, no, that I recall.  MR. LEASURE: How about anywhere else?  THE WITNESS: It was what I referenced before. We worked with our brand strategy partner to do some research, yes.  MR. LEASURE: So we might turn to that separate.  THE WITNESS: Okay.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Was that and so there was Kik's own research done?  THE WITNESS: Yes.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. Anything else on this topic?  THE WITNESS: I don't I just simply	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	viable, will it work, will people use it. So somewhere in that. But I wouldn't know specifically.  MR. LEASURE: That's fine.  THE WITNESS: Yeah. It was to validate the project.  MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to ask the reporter to mark as 79  (SEC Exhibit No. 79 was marked for identification.)  MR. MITCHELL: So the so just for the record, I put a number 77 on the subpoena.  MR. LEASURE: Is that a copy of the subpoena pursuant to which you're appearing here today?  THE WITNESS: Yes. Good job.  BY MR. MITCHELL:  Q So I'm going to have her 79, give a copy to your lawyers. 79 then is a multi-page document,  KIK_00044727 to 733.  A Yes.  Q And on the top, it says well, on the top, it I'll just say for the record, it looks like notes. What my first question is: Do you recognize

	Page 74		Page 76
1	Q What is it?	1	A That's what I would assume.
2	A It is the survey document.	2	Q Okay. What is the rest of this document?
3	Q So this is the presentation you were	3	A Notes.
4	describing earlier?	4	Q Can you tell from the comments who is
5	A No. That would be in PowerPoint format.	5	making the comments?
6	Q Sorry. So what is this?	6	A Not if they don't have their initials.
7	A I don't know what the format is. It's I	7	Q And generally, you all had a practice of
8	don't know.	8	using Google Docs to communicate?
9	Q Okay.	9	A There was lots of using Google Docs. And
10	A I'm not sure what you're asking.	10	the challenge being that any Doc could have had a
11	Q Are these notes in the meetings?	11	longevity of three days, three months, three years.
12	A At Kik, like lots of technology companies,	12	Q I'll have you look on the first page.
13	we often don't meet and take notes. It's often done	13	A Okay.
14	through Docs and online. So we look at things and we	14	Q Looking at the whole thing, do you think
15	comment directly there, if we have questions or	15	this is a document where people are responding to
16	thoughts, unfiltered.	16	CoinFund's survey?
17	Q Okay. So let me flip you to the second	17	A Yeah, that would be my assumption.
18	page. And you can see there are comments on the side	18	Q Is that because the it appears to have
19	of it.	19	the survey results parts of the survey results at
20	A Yes. Okay. Yes.	20	the top of this page?
21	Q Does this look to you like a Google doc?	21	A Yes. That's why I would assume that it is
22	A Yes.	22	the survey. And because it says crypto survey
23	Q That was shared by multiple people?	23	feedback.
24	A Yes.	24	Q And are you aware of any other crypto
25	Q Do you see there's a part and I'll take	25	survey that Kik did in 2017?
	Page 75		Page 77
1	it there's a place where it says HK/EC?	1	A Not to my recollection.
2	A Yes.	2	Q So three quarters of the way down, do you
3	Q What's that?	3	see there's a line that says "HK/EC"?
4	A Hayeon Kim/Erin Clift.	4	A Uh-huh.
5	Q And so what does that does that mean	5	Q From the survey, we feel pretty positive
6	that this that the text after that is something that	6	about interest expressed from crypto investors.
7	one or the two of you wrote?	7	Were you having seen the CoinFund work,
8	A Correct.	8	were you pretty positive about interest expressed from
9	Q And then so what does PH mean?	9	crypto investors?
10	A Peter Heinke.	10	A Yes.
11	Q And TL?	11	Q Why?
	A Ted Livingston.	1 1 2	
12	A red Livingston.	12	A Through the survey data, we both yeah.
12 13	Q I take you to the end. There's like a	13	A Through the survey data, we both yeah.  We both looked at would they fund the project and would
	•		We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got
13	Q I take you to the end. There's like a	13	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all
13 14	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom,	13 14 15 16	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look
13 14 15	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.	13 14 15 16 17	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all
13 14 15 16	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731. Do you see that?	13 14 15 16	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.
13 14 15 16 17	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.  Do you see that? A Okay. Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on the bottom it says, "Additional areas need to have	13 14 15 16 17	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the
13 14 15 16 17 18	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.  Do you see that? A Okay. Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on	13 14 15 16 17 18	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the percent of people who would be interested in
13 14 15 16 17 18	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.  Do you see that?  A Okay.  Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on the bottom it says, "Additional areas need to have initial POV with next steps to fully address, clarify as part of preliminary validation"?	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731. Do you see that? A Okay. Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on the bottom it says, "Additional areas need to have initial POV with next steps to fully address, clarify	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the percent of people who would be interested in participating in funding the project. And you had another group of people who would be interested in
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.  Do you see that?  A Okay.  Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on the bottom it says, "Additional areas need to have initial POV with next steps to fully address, clarify as part of preliminary validation"?	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the percent of people who would be interested in participating in funding the project. And you had another group of people who would be interested in actually participating in on the platform. So this
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.  Do you see that?  A Okay.  Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on the bottom it says, "Additional areas need to have initial POV with next steps to fully address, clarify as part of preliminary validation"?  A Yes.	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the percent of people who would be interested in participating in funding the project. And you had another group of people who would be interested in actually participating in on the platform. So this my recollection would be is that we feel good about the
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q I take you to the end. There's like a and there's a Bates the page number at the bottom, we call it Bates number. It ends in 731.  Do you see that? A Okay. Q Actually, let me go to 730. Do you see on the bottom it says, "Additional areas need to have initial POV with next steps to fully address, clarify as part of preliminary validation"? A Yes. Q What's this? What's the part of this	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	We both looked at would they fund the project and would people want to participate on the platform. And we got both of those answers. In the survey, they're all referred to as crypto investors. But if you look closely at the results, those investors aren't always investors. So that was a term that CoinFund used.  And if you look at the survey, you have the percent of people who would be interested in participating in funding the project. And you had another group of people who would be interested in actually participating in on the platform. So this

Page 78 Page 80 1 funding the project. 1 THE WITNESS: I see it, yes. 2 Q And what you were just describing, were 2 MR. LEASURE: Okay. You made a face. 3 3 THE WITNESS: I don't understand what the those the numbers that Jeff and you were just looking 4 4 sentence means. at a moment ago? 5 A Yeah. Everything that was in here. 5 MR. LEASURE: Okay. Let me -- crossing my 6 Q All right. On Exhibit 39? 6 fingers --7 7 THE WITNESS: Okay. A Yeah. Sorry. Yes, exactly, 39. 8 8 MR. LEASURE: Ask a question that hopefully Q So can I have you just go to page 25 of 9 Exhibit 39. 9 maybe you do understand my meaning. 10 A Sure. 10 THE WITNESS: Okay. Okay. 11 Q So that's the -- the results here were that 11 MR. LEASURE: Was there discussion or 12 of the people surveyed, 48.4 would lean towards being 12 analysis within Kik at this time -- you're looking at 13 this potential project -- about how much money people investors only; is that right? 13 14 A Yes. 14 might put in before they participated? 15 Q And that 21.5 of those would be 15 THE WITNESS: I think that early on, 16 16 this -- like early on in this moment, it was how do you speculators? 17 best fund the project. And as a new industry for most 17 A That is what it says. 18 18 of us, we didn't understand what that meant. So to Q And what was your understanding of what 19 19 understand if people were interested, we needed to speculators meant? 2.0 A I honestly wouldn't know at this point. 20 figure out what did that mean and would it be enough to 21 Q Do you think you knew then? 21 fund a project. The project is complicated. It 22 22 requires resources. It requires tons of technology and 23 Q Okay. And it said that 32.3 percent would 23 security investments in terms of, like, technical 24 lean towards being users of the platform? 24 securities. So either can go from one place to another 25 A Yes. 25 without being stolen, that type of stuff. And so that Page 79 Page 81 Q And did that mean that they would purchase is my understanding of that. 1 1 2 2 MR. LEASURE: And so I want to drill down a Kin tokens and also be users of the platform? 3 A My understanding is these are the platforms 3 bit, because this seems to be analyzing not overall how 4 4 much could Kik raise. But for participants, would they that they would actually transact Kin on the platform. 5 5 Q That was their intent? That's your be putting in \$1, \$100, up to \$50,000? 6 understanding? 6 THE WITNESS: Correct. On a hypothetical. 7 A That's my understanding of it, yeah. 7 This was super early. Yes. 8 8 MR. LEASURE: Of course it is. Was that Q Okay. 9 9 something that Kik thought about over time, how much MR. LEASURE: Can I just ask one question 10 on Exhibit 79. 10 would an individual participant be willing to put into THE WITNESS: Sure. 11 11 the project? 12 THE WITNESS: So I would assume so. But I MR. LEASURE: The top of the document on 12 13 page 1 has a chart, do you see that, of the size of --13 think that -- I think the first thing was what did you 14 14 need to fund the project. the typical participation size by dollar amounts, and 15 then participate in a hypothetical Kik by dollar 15 MR. LEASURE: Sure. 16 amounts? Do you see that? 16 THE WITNESS: And then at one point, you 17 17 THE WITNESS: Yes. know, going back to the premise that we wanted to build 18 18 MR. LEASURE: And right underneath of it, an ecosystem and a big community of people who wanted 19 it looks like there's some discussion. Again, I don't 19 to actually, like, earn and spend Kin in different 20 20 ways, that we wanted as many people as possible to know personally sitting here who wrote this. But it 21 says, "Positive that a hypothetical Kik offering would 21 participate in the project. 22 22 And so at that point, we would probably bring out more investors concerning that the increase 23 23 look at that. So, for example, you wouldn't want one would occur in the smaller participation size while the 24 larger size segments are decreasing." 24 person -- you wouldn't want a community of one. Do you see that? 25 25 MR. LEASURE: No.

Page 82 Page 84 1 THE WITNESS: We want a community of 1 THE WITNESS: Oh. So it's hard to answer 2 thousands. And we were only offering so much Kin. 2 if I'm being perfectly honest because the industry is 3 3 so different. I mean, like, the birth of the entire 4 4 MR. LEASURE: More people, the better, I sort of blockchain and cryptocurrencies, starting with 5 take it? 5 Bitcoin, all started, like, a hot minute ago. And so 6 THE WITNESS: Correct. 6 it's hard to, like, hypothetically answer any of those 7 MR. LEASURE: And is it better to have -- I 7 questions. And it tends to be a tech savvy younger 8 8 can see a scenario where you have a lot of little group of people who are crypto enthusiasts. 9 purchasers, people who buy 10 bucks, 100 bucks, or a 9 So the amount they're able to actually 10 10 scenario where you have fewer, but bigger purchasers, participate with may not always be a sense of their 11 right --11 willingness to participate. But they believe in the 12 THE WITNESS: Correct. 12 project and they want to participate to whatever extent 13 MR. LEASURE: -- people who buy \$10,000. 13 they can. So it would be impossible for me to answer 14 Did Kik have a preference? 14 that question fairly, if that makes sense. 15 THE WITNESS: We really -- so, again, the 15 MR. LEASURE: Sure. 16 premise and the lean at the time towards the blockchain 16 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Just one additional 17 generally was going back to those tenets of being 17 question on 79. Underneath the table or the boxes, 18 decentralized, open, transparent, and fair. And so 18 however you want to say it, there is an entry that says 19 the -- in those three, four tenets, we wanted as many 19 "HK/EC." I think, based on your earlier testimony, you 20 people who were interested in participating in the 20 were the EC? 21 project as we could. We wanted them to be consumers of 21 THE WITNESS: Correct. 22 Kin. We wanted them to be people who wanted to go buy 22 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: So this is a comment 23 new additional services or whatnot. So that piece 23 that you at least were aware of or contributed to in 24 became increasingly important over time. 24 25 MR. LEASURE: Is it -- in your view -- I'm 25 THE WITNESS: Which comment? Page 83 Page 85 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: The first comment, 1 only asking for your opinion or your thoughts. In your 1 2 2 "HK/EC," that indicates that you were involved in it in view, is it more likely that people making smaller 3 purchases -- \$100, \$1,000 -- are more likely to be 3 some way? 4 4 THE WITNESS: Correct. active users in the ecosystem than someone making a 5 5 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. My question is, \$100,000 purchase? 6 THE WITNESS: I do not participate in this 6 is just, the first one, it reads, "As we move through 7 7 the ICO process, will we be able to sufficiently world, so I wouldn't be able -- so I wouldn't be able 8 identify and reach larger and more sophisticated 8 to hypothetically answer that question. 9 9 segments of crowd funding investors?" MR. LEASURE: You don't know? Let me ask 10 it in maybe hopefully a better way. Did the size of 10 Do you see that? 11 THE WITNESS: Yes. 11 someone's, you know, interest -- again, \$10 versus 12 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: My understanding --12 \$10,000, small versus large -- did that tell you 13 13 anything about whether they intended to use Kin in the what did you mean by that? 14 14 THE WITNESS: It is unlikely that I wrote ecosystem versus whether they were doing this as an 15 15 that. But I can give you a sense of what it was investment? THE WITNESS: I honestly -- I wouldn't 16 16 getting at, which is the survey itself, right? So our 17 know. 17 job was to think about funding the project. Doing a 18 survey is, like, part of our job. Doing a survey like 18 MR. LEASURE: Who -- go ahead. 19 THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know. I'm not 19 this is a small sample size, so trying to better 20 20 understand -- and typically, people who actually might sure I truly understand the nature of the question, to 21 have interest in investing different sums probably 21 22 22 wouldn't be responding to anonymous surveys. So it was MR. LEASURE: I'm trying to see if you can 23 23 probably gauging that piece. discern from the size of -- you know, the size of the 24 participants, what their motivations are in 24 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. 25 25 participating? BY MR. MITCHELL:

Page 86 Page 88 1 Q Did you -- did you have an interest in 1 Right. 2 2 Is that how you read that? identifying and reaching larger and more sophisticated 3 3 segments of crowd fund investors? Α I do. 4 4 A I don't recall in this moment. I think the Q That seems to -- how does that -- was that 5 question, you know, was more is this viable, can it get 5 something that people discussed at Kik, the value of 6 funded. I think it was more of that. I don't think at 6 people who would hold? 7 7 that moment in time we were thinking like that. A So my understanding of this statement is 8 8 Q Can I have you flip to the page that ends that we wanted people who would actually not think of 9 in 730. 9 this as something that they would actually, like, turn 10 10 A Sure. around for a quick anything, that we wanted people to 11 Q There is a part that says, "TL: Market 11 hold it and participate as the Kin ecosystem rolled 12 12 out. That is my interpretation of that. We wanted value growth of pre-allocation is most interesting for 13 Kik." 13 people to participate in the project. 14 14 A Ted Livingston. Q All right. 15 Q Right. Is that a concept that you heard 15 A That would by my understanding. 16 16 Ted Livingston talk about outside of this document? Q So we go back to the -- so we could go to A I don't recall, no. You'd have to ask him. 17 17 the page that ends with 728. Do you see the heading Q Below that, it says, "PH: For me, the 18 18 that says "Crypto Model Feedback"? 19 19 A Yes. question is also the type of investor." 20 Do you remember talking to Peter Heinke 20 Q Okay. And it says, "HK/EC: Number one 21 21 about his questions about what types of investors were consideration needs to be focused on finding the most 22 possible? 22 efficient and effective way to getting viable crypto 23 A I don't remember anything specific except 23 coin/ecosystem off the ground." 24 we wanted people who wanted to participate in the 24 Do you see that? 25 25 project, who would actually be part of the Kin economy. A Yes. Page 87 Page 89 1 Q Was that a number one consideration at that Q So that goes on, "Ie, a high number of 1 2 2 small investors that invest and sell on a return of, time? 3 say, 20 percent for, say, 20 mil is not a great 3 A In the model? I mean, based on that, yes. 4 4 scenario and something I would not likely consider. A Q Okay. And then it goes on, "We think this 5 mix where we say 75 percent of the 20 mil were 5 means prioritizing," then it has three bullets. 6 investors that understood the full opportunity it would 6 Do you see that? 7 hold, I would even add a lesser amount initially." 7 A I do. 8 8 Do you see that? Q So I'll take them from the bottom one. 9 9 A I do see that. There's a bullet that says, "Things that can increase Q Do you remember talking about that kind of 10 10 the value of the coin." 11 subject with him? 11 Was that one of the things that you thought 12 A I don't. I mean, again, I'm not -- I'm not 12 Kik needed to prioritize? 13 an expert in finance. So this wasn't an area that I 13 A So you would have to start at the top, 14 14 spent a tremendous amount of my personal time. because there's an order to it. 15 Q Do you have any personal investments 15 Q Oh, okay. So let me give you some more 16 16 general question. Can you explain to me what the vourself? 17 A In Kin? 17 things were that you thought needed to be prioritized? 18 A Yes. So the things our app users would 18 Q No. Just in general. 19 A Yes. 19 actually do meant that we had to model behaviors where 20 20 we saw success on the Kik messenger platform. The Q Do you know what it means to hold an 21 investment? 21 second thing was being able to be able to create 2.2 A Ido 22 features like that based on the current resources we 23 23 O So this comment seems to be that whoever had. So when you have those two things, the things 24 wrote this comment preferred investors who understood 24 that can increase the value of the coin was can we get 25 the full opportunity and would hold. 25 people to actually desire these things. And then

	Page 90		Page 92
1	eventually want to tell people about them, the	1	MR. MITCHELL: We're going to go off the
2	transaction, things like that.	2	record at 11:35.
3	Q Okay. And the next paragraph starts	3	(A brief recess was taken.)
4	again, it's "HK/EC: Regarding further discussion	4	MR. MITCHELL: Go back on the record at
5	around consortium model."	5	11:44.
6	What does that mean?	6	BY MR. MITCHELL:
7	A I don't think I wrote this particular line,	7	Q Did you have any substantive conversations
8	but my guess is it's just talking about the ecosystem,	8	about the case during the break with the staff?
9	and that idea that you would invite other digital	9	A No.
10	services to participate.	10	Q Okay. I'm going to come back in time a
11	Q All right. Well, then the sentence after	11	little bit. I'm going to give you what was previously
12	this, "We need to prioritize completing preliminary	12	marked as Exhibit 14A. 14A is a multi-page document
13	validation."	13	that starts with KIK_00026450 through 26493. Can you
14	Was that something you thought they needed	14	just flip through it. Do you recognize this document?
15	to prioritize?	15	A Yes.
16	A I don't know the time frame of this. So	16	O What is it?
17	it's hard to answer that question.	17	A It's a board deck.
18	Q Okay. So was there a point where	18	Q It's a
19	completing the preliminary validation was a priority?	19	A Board of directors.
20	A Sure. Yes.	20	Q Slides that were used at board meetings?
21	Q When? What part in the timeline?	21	A Presented, yes.
22	A So at technology companies, they do this in	22	Q Okay. On the second page, it says, "Board
23	cycles. So there's always a, like, research,	23	meeting, February 16, 2017."
24	preliminary validation, testing minimal viable product.	24	Was this the board deck used that day?
25	And then the cycle goes on and on. So I think that it	25	A Yes.
	Page 91		Page 93
1	depends on what part of the process, I guess.	1	Q And did you have a role at that meeting?
2	Q Sure. So tell me about that process. You	2	A Yes.
3	just said that there's a cycle. Tell me about that	3	Q What was your role?
4	cycle.	4	A I presented the potential for the project.
5	A You understand what you're like validate	5	
6			Q And did you
_	a hypothesis, you try to validate that. Then you	6	A Per the agenda.
7	create something that's a minimal viable product that	6 7	<ul><li>A Per the agenda.</li><li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li></ul>
8	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable	6 7 8	<ul> <li>A Per the agenda.</li> <li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li> <li>A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm</li> </ul>
8 9	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know	6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>A Per the agenda.</li> <li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li> <li>A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.</li> </ul>
8 9 10	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted	6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>A Per the agenda.</li> <li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li> <li>A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.</li> <li>Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda.</li> </ul>
8 9 10 11	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would	6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>A Per the agenda.</li> <li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li> <li>A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.</li> <li>Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda.</li> <li>A Correct.</li> </ul>
8 9 10 11	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>A Per the agenda.</li> <li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li> <li>A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.</li> <li>Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda.</li> <li>A Correct.</li> <li>Q Why did you present this?</li> </ul>
8 9 10 11 12	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>A Per the agenda.</li> <li>Q Yeah. For the record, there is a</li> <li>A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.</li> <li>Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda.</li> <li>A Correct.</li> <li>Q Why did you present this?</li> <li>A I don't recall specifically. I would guess</li> </ul>
8 9 10 11 12 13	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them?
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes.  Q What is an IPL?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes. Q What is an IPL? A In this context, I think the initial	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it.  Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of them, it was often virtual. So we all gathered on,
8 9 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes.  Q What is an IPL?  A In this context, I think the initial product launch.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of them, it was often virtual. So we all gathered on, like, Google Hangouts or a product like that.
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes. Q What is an IPL? A In this context, I think the initial product launch. Q And how does that relate to an MVP, minimum	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of them, it was often virtual. So we all gathered on, like, Google Hangouts or a product like that. Q And you shared the deck?
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes. Q What is an IPL? A In this context, I think the initial product launch. Q And how does that relate to an MVP, minimum viable product?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of them, it was often virtual. So we all gathered on, like, Google Hangouts or a product like that. Q And you shared the deck? A We would walk them through the deck, yes.
8 9 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222 223	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes. Q What is an IPL? A In this context, I think the initial product launch. Q And how does that relate to an MVP, minimum viable product?  A I don't sit in products, so I couldn't	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of them, it was often virtual. So we all gathered on, like, Google Hangouts or a product like that. Q And you shared the deck? A We would walk them through the deck, yes. Q Okay. So you would use the deck and talk?
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222	create something that's a minimal viable product that is useful. I mean, I bet you all use minimal viable products all the time. You probably just don't know it. And then it gets better, and then you're delighted that it gets better. And then, in this case, we would have that MVP and we would use it. And then once we viewed that it was working, we would invite others to take it, to use it as well. That's my understanding of the sentence.  Q Have you ever heard of the term "IPL"?  A Yes. Q What is an IPL? A In this context, I think the initial product launch. Q And how does that relate to an MVP, minimum viable product?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Per the agenda.  Q Yeah. For the record, there is a A Great. I don't recall, but this is I'm assuming that this was correct.  Q Yeah. I think your name is on the agenda. A Correct. Q Why did you present this? A I don't recall specifically. I would guess it's because I had been part of working with Jake. And also because when it came to presenting to the board, oftentimes, Ted would ask me to do it. Q And how did you present to them? A In the so in that meeting, like most of them, it was often virtual. So we all gathered on, like, Google Hangouts or a product like that. Q And you shared the deck? A We would walk them through the deck, yes.

Page 94 Page 96 1 were you talking about? 1 project. But I would have to turn the pages. 2 A I'd have to go back through. So Ted gave a 2 Q If you look at some of the pages, on some 3 3 process update. And we talked about our recommendation of the pages, do you see actual, like, pieces of their 4 4 to move forward with the project. research? 5 Q That's the part -- if you look, there's a 5 A Because this is probably what I was 6 Bates number. It's pretty small. There's a picture 6 referring to in terms of the presentation, so yeah. 7 7 that says Kik in the blockchain. Do you see that page? Q I'm at a slight disadvantage because I 8 8 A Yes. created the bad documents. 9 9 A Right. Q Is that the beginning of the section that 10 you --10 Q I'm going to have you look here. 11 A Yes. 11 Oh, yeah. Yeah. 12 -- were involved with? 12 Q It's the page that ends in --Q 13 Α 13 Yes. A So, yes, this used CoinFund's information. 14 Q So I'm going to flip you through the page 14 Q Great. And you're looking at the page that 15 that has Bates number that ends in 460. It's actually 15 ends with 483? 16 16 A Yeah. page --17 A Okay. 17 463? Q 18 18 Q I'm sorry. Do you -- can you see 460? And Yeah. 19 19 I think it has a --0 Yes? 20 A I think it's -- yes. 20 A Yes. 21 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. Do you guys have a 21 Okay. So you used CoinFund's information 22 single-sided or a double-sided? 22 to create the presentation. So let me take you back 23 MR. CADIGAN: Single-sided. 23 then to the page that's page 10 of the presentation. 24 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. So she has a document 24 A 461? 25 that's different than ours. 25 Q Yeah. And did you tell the board that Page 95 Page 97 1 BY MR. MITCHELL: 1 people believed that the scale of Kik's network alone 2 2 Q Can you show -would drive strong interest from the crypto investors 3 A The numbers are still there, though. 3 4 4 Q The pages are not. The copies were made by A I mean, that is what it says there. But, 5 me single-sided of a double-sided document. So the one 5 yeah, the purpose of the slide was that we believed 6 that the lawyers have. So if you can just show that --6 that the project could be funded, yes. 7 7 A Oh, got it. Sure. Q Okay. What is "the scale of our network 8 8 alone"? Q Yeah. Exactly. So if you can just show 9 9 that to your lawyer. If you guys could share that one. A So in the world of blockchain, this was 10 So I'm going to read. I think that 10 10 going to be the first time that a large consumer base 11 would adopt and use a cryptocurrency. And at the time, starts with the words, "the immediate opportunity." 11 12 And then there's a section afterwards. 12 that had not yet happened. 13 13 What was the opportunity that you were Q Okay. And was that conclusion based in 14 14 telling the board about? part on CoinFund's work? 15 A We were talking -- at the time, it wasn't 15 A Yes. 16 named that, but we were talking about the Kin project. 16 Q And so at the time you made this 17 Q Okay. 17 presentation, was there a plan that Kik would alter --18 18 A And the opportunity to move forward with would revise the Kik app so that people could conduct 19 it. 19 transactions using Kin -- what would eventually be 20 Q And did you tell the board -- sorry. 20 called Kin? 21 Did you use CoinFund's work to help create 21 A So given the date of this, the project was 2.2 this presentation? 22 just getting started. So it was in its, like, early 23 23 skeleton days. So was the plan created? No. But was A I would assume so, yes. 24 Q Why would you assume so? 24 the idea in motion? Yes. 25 A Because that's what we used to validate the 25 Q And the idea in motion was that Kik would

Page 98 Page 100 1 revise the Kik app in order to allow its users in its 1 well, do you see where it says, "68 percent," and then 2 network to conduct transactions --2 next it says, "would invest in a tradable digital token 3 3 A That would introduce a cryptocurrency of a non-blockchain company that offered good risk 4 4 inside of its messenger application to the millions of return potential"? 5 consumers who use it. And they would be able to use 5 Do you see that? 6 that currency to, like, earn and spend inside of Kik 6 A I do. 7 7 and then out in the world. Q What were you telling the board there? 8 8 Q And that was part of the idea as of the A This came. I was sharing the results of 9 9 the CoinFund investor survey for the source, and that time you made this presentation? 10 10 A I would -- I would have to look through it, we would have enough interest to fund the project. I 11 but yes. I mean, that was -- I would have to go 11 mean, that was sort of we had good indication that if 12 through it. I don't recall the timeline. 12 we proceeded, that we would be able to fund the 13 13 project. That would be the summary of the slide. Q Okay. So was there some other way that --14 14 at any time, was there some way that Kik intended to Q Of the whole slide? 15 use its network to -- to drive interest in the Kin 15 A Uh-huh. 16 16 token, other than using its Kik -- other than the app? Q Okay. And this section here was 68. What 17 A I'm sorry. I don't understand the 17 was -- why -- what were you trying -- what is this 18 18 question. telling you? 19 A I honestly -- I don't recall. So whatever 19 Q Was there -- I'm just trying understand 20 what you're -- what you're not sure about. Was there 20 it says right there, whatever the survey said. 21 21 Q Was it saying that people that would want some other way that Kin -- Kik ever planned to use its 22 network to drive interest in the Kin token, other than 22 to get a good risk return potential in order to invest? 23 what you just described about implementing it in the 23 A If that was taken directly from the survey, 24 24 that is what it says. 25 25 A No, not the way you're asking the question. Q Okay. Is that what you told the board? Page 99 Page 101 A No. I mean, I don't even recall going 1 Q Is there some way that -- is there any 1 2 2 through this in detail. other way? 3 A No. I mean, we would -- we would -- Kik 3 Q Okay. Is that what's on the slide for the 4 4 consumers would adopt Kin, and then they would have a board? 5 5 chance to use that throughout an ecosystem of digital A It is taken from the survey. 6 services once that face product was there. But I 6 Q Okay. And who makes the slides up? 7 7 A Sometimes Tanner did. Sometimes Hayeon think --8 did. Sometimes we edited them. This information is 8 Q But adopting Kin would be in the Kik app? A Yes. 9 directly from the survey. 9 10 Q Can I have you flip to the page that 10 Q Okay. See the second circle -says -- that has a 13 with the slide and ends in 463? 11 11 A Sorry. A Uh-huh. 12 12 Q Go, please. A This is about -- like, Kik was not a 13 Q Do you see it says, "Crowd funders have 13 14 14 strong appetites for exploration," at the top? blotching company. So this is about, like, would 15 A Yes. 15 people who had interest in the blockchain believe 16 Q What were you explaining to the board on 16 enough in the project to support Kik in doing it. 17 this page? 17 Q As opposed to maybe they would only want to A That there was a healthy appetite for 18 18 do blockchain? 19 continuing to build upon the blockchain, and 19 A Correct. 20 particularly in terms of, like, consumer adoption. So 20 Q And the answer that you at least found --21 21 A They have a strong appetite to explore outside of that. 22 22 Q I wasn't sure if you were paused or 23 23 Q If they were offered a good risk return through. 24 A I'm through. 24 protection? 25 Q Okay. So did you tell the board that --25 A Again, I didn't write the language. It

Page 102 Page 104 1 came from the survey. 1 text. 2 Q Okay. And then do you see where it says, 2 A Oh, sorry. Yes. So I didn't see that. I 3 3 "76 percent," and then next it says, "Have owned four didn't see the headline. 4 4 plus types of digital tokens in the past year"? O So this is a slide that -- in this slide. 5 A Yes. 5 this slide told the board it would take three weeks to 6 Q What were you telling the board there? 6 gauge preliminary investor interest? 7 A Correct. 7 A Again, I don't recall. I'd have to merit 8 back to the survey. But this was just that people are 8 Q Okay. And so why were you gauging 9 diversifying the types of, like, projects that they're 9 investor -- preliminary investor interest? 10 willing to participate in. That would be my 10 A I think it's worthwhile noting that words 11 interpretation. 11 like investor, token, digital, cryptocurrency, all of 12 Q And did that seem useful to you -- useful 12 this was a learning work in progress for anyone who 13 13 touched any of this project. So at the time, again, information to have? 14 A Yeah, actually. 14 this entire phrase was is it viable, is it interesting, 15 Q Why? 15 can we get it funded. And all three of those things 16 A Because they're diversifying and 16 are built into this investor world. 17 17 participating in all different types of experimentation But this particular one is, you know, can 18 with the blockchain. 18 we fund the project. Because if you could not fund the 19 19 project, it was not worthwhile moving forward. Q And then 22 percent of them -- I'm sorry. 20 The second one is similar to the first one, just that 20 Q And how were you going to fund the project? 21 they own ten plus instead of four plus? 21 A Through a token event. 22 A Yes. 22 Q But -- in which people would buy tokens 23 Q In the presentation, did you tell the board 23 through Kik? 24 the top reasons that the survey had given for investing 24 A They would buy the tokens through the token 25 in the decentralized crowd funding? 25 event. Page 103 Page 105 A I don't recall my delivery of the 1 Q Okay. So the word -- what I hear you 1 2 presentation specifically. I will tell you that I tend 2 saying is that the word "investor," you're focused on 3 to summarize and move forward. So the chances of me 3 4 deep diving into any of this during a board meeting is 4 A You just see it changing throughout the 5 5 slim to none. five documents that you gave me. So for me, as a 6 Q Okay. Did it seem -- did these -- did this 6 marketer, I look at crypto enthusiasts. I want people 7 7 who want to participate in the project. Early on, you information seem important to you at the time? 8 use words like "investor." There is words like "crypto A It just supported the stats above it. So 8 9 it was just trying to be complete in the sharing of the 9 investor." There is words -- there's all sorts of 10 research. 10 things that, you know, the more that we learned along Q And this is February. It's earlier than 11 the way, that we learned the right terminology. The 11 12 12 same way that in my current job, I don't talk about the time we were talking about before. 13 13 users. I talk about drivers and riders. A Very early. 14 14 Sort of the same like that -- so for me, a Q Can you look at the page that's slide 21 15 and ends with the Bates number that ends in 471? 15 user could be a driver or a rider. But now, I would 16 16 call them a driver or a rider. And here, this three 17 Q Did the presentation tell the board that it 17 weeks to gauge preliminary investors or crypto 18 would take three weeks to gauge preliminary investor 18 investors per the research, when we looked at that, we 19 19 are looking at people who could fund the project and interest? 20 A Whatever it says on here, yes. 20 then people who participate in the project. 21 21 Q That's what it says here, right? Q And so over time, did people at Kik stop 22 22 A The preliminary validation piece you mean, using the term "investor"? 23 the three weeks to get to that piece? I don't know 23 A I think -- you know, again, I think 24 which piece you're pointing to. Sorry. 24 everyone at Kik just wanted to -- they believed in the 25 Q Sorry. Look at the first -- look at that 25 project, wanted to do the right thing. So we -- like

Page 106 Page 108 1 we probably started using the term specifically for the 1 in this presentation for the board? 2 2 funding piece, not for everything, right? So we THE WITNESS: Yeah. He ran the board 3 3 created a crypto community. We didn't create a crypto meetings. He's the chairman of the board. 4 4 investor community because that's not what the MR. MURTHA: If Mr. Livingston was not in 5 community was about. So I think that there's lots of 5 support of a token sale, do you think that Kik would 6 evolution of this stuff. Again, I just -- we were --6 have proceeded to doing a token event? 7 7 THE WITNESS: No. everybody was learning along the way. 8 BY MR. MITCHELL: 8 Q And the funding piece was the token 9 distribution event? 9 Q What makes you think that? A Well, there were two faces of the funding. 10 10 A Because he was the founder CEO of the 11 There was the token distribution event, which opened it 11 company and the chairman of the board. 12 up to the community of crypto enthusiasts and people 12 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Do you recall whether 13 13 who wanted to participate in the funding events. And or not the board members themselves -- the individual 14 14 then there was the presale, as they referred to it, board members were uniformly in favor of it or was it 15 where they worked with them. I wasn't -- I didn't work 15 mixed? Do you recall what came out of this board 16 on that piece, but they worked with credited people who 16 meeting? 17 17 wanted to fund the project. THE WITNESS: This board meeting, people 18 Q So was the word "investor" correctly used 18 were in favor of it. But there was a lot of education 19 19 that was needed, as you can see from the front of the for those two pieces? 20 20 MR. CADIGAN: Objection. stack. It's a super new concept, and not one that --THE WITNESS: I don't recall. I don't 21 21 you know, the board is made up of BCs, a couple of 22 recall. 22 operators of other companies. And just like I said 23 BY MR. MITCHELL: 23 about myself, we were all sort of learning along the 24 Q I guess I'm trying to understand. Do you 24 way. 25 25 think that -- so did the word -- did people just -- did MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Do you recall any board Page 107 Page 109 people start using different words other than resistance to this idea? Any individual board member 1 1 2 resistance to this idea? 2 "investor" through the process? 3 A There's different words in here. You have 3 THE WITNESS: I don't recall. Oftentimes, 4 4 "investor." You have "crypto" -- that's what I'm we weren't always there through all -- like, I wasn't 5 5 part of the board of directors. So if there were board referring to. You have all sorts of different words. 6 You have "stakeholders." You have "crypto investors." 6 level discussions that happened, I would not have been 7 7 You have "investor." part of the discussions. 8 Q Okay. So what does "stakeholder" here MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Were there questions 8 9 mean? 9 asked during your presentation? Was it more of a 10 A Oh, stakeholders would be -- in this case, 10 dialogue or was it just that presentation? it was users and potential people on the platform. So THE WITNESS: I don't recall specifically. 11 11 12 12 developers, third-party digital services. Sorry. 13 BY MR. MITCHELL: 13 Q Like other companies like Kik? 14 14 Q CoinFund had done some work for Kik before A People who would join the ecosystem. 15 Correct. 15 this meeting? 16 Q So that -- that's not -- stakeholder and 16 A The timeline is tough for me. 17 investor were different, right? 17 Q Totally understand. 18 A All right. 18 A Yes. 19 Q And then -- so users, what's users? 19 Q But I'm just going to -- I'll just take you 20 back to the page 13, the slide 13. 2.0 A A user, when you're referring to Kik, would A Okay. 21 be people who used Kik messenger service. 21 22 22 Q Okay. Q You see in the bottom left it says, 23 23 MR. MURTHA: Did -- I think you had said "Source: CoinFund investor survey"? 2.4 earlier -- I'm sorry. The copy that I have doesn't 24 A Oh. Then yes. Then yes. 25 have the agenda on it. But Ted Livingston participated 25 Q Yes. So when you gave this presentation --

Page 110 Page 112 1 at the time you gave the presentation, you were already 1 point after -- you know, after Kik got the first 2 2 CoinFund report. What happened? What was the work working with CoinFund? 3 3 A Yes. I think I had mentioned that before. going forward from there? 4 4 A I'm sorry? Q Okay. I'm just trying to understand. They 5 had done some work before. And then, at this later --5 Q After CoinFund gave this first report, what 6 at some later date, they provided the document that we 6 happened? 7 7 looked at earlier that was Exhibit 39? A The report that went into the board? 8 8 A Correct Q Sorry. I think the board is in, like, the 9 Q And one last thing. Can you flip to the 9 middle of February. And then there's a report that is 10 10 page that's 22. The Slide 22 that ends with Bates March -- at least on its face, it says March 21st in 11 number 472. Can you -- just to make sure that they can 11 there. At least on the e-mail where you -- on 12 12 see that? March 21st --13 A 472, is that what you said? 13 A Sorry. Right. Yes. 14 Q 472. Sorry. 472. What's that slide? 14 Q I'm just trying to take you back to March. 15 A This is just some examples for the board of 15 A Yeah. Okay. how other companies have proceeded with their token 16 16 Q But, again, that's something that's really 17 events. So to give, yeah. 17 hard to, like, remember exactly what date. 18 18 A Yeah. I mean, I look at this date, and I'm Q And why those? 19 19 A There weren't a lot of them, to be quite pretty sure I was probably in Mexico. But yes. 20 honest. I didn't put this slide together. But it 20 Q Okay. Well, end of March --21 shows success in sort of the raise and the value over 21 A Okay. 22 22 Q -- CoinFund provides something. There is 23 Q And the companies that are listed there, do 23 discussion at Kik. What happens next? 24 you know what they do? 24 A I mean, I think -- again, I don't know the 25 A Well, Ethereum, ways, I don't recall. 25 time frame specifically. I don't recall having this Page 111 Page 113 Golem was the -- decentralized -- I don't remember. It 1 deliverable, although clearly I sent it. This gave us 1 2 was using the blockchain in order to actually, like, 2 a lot of information to think through the right 3 scale the way that people can actually, like -- how 3 business model, the right specifications, and actually 4 4 quickly, like, the things could happen, like the really, like, unpacking the product -- the project 5 5 vision. Like that is -- from March to May, that is all processing power. 6 Q Were any of those four messaging apps? 6 we did, I guess I would say. 7 7 Q Was there a meeting where Ted Livingston --Q Were any of those four Kik's competitors? 8 8 well, sorry. In the early stages, was knowledge about 9 A No. 9 this idea sort of limited to executives? 10 O Were any of those four -- did any of those 10 A In the very early stages, when we were four have businesses that were sort of really similar 11 11 exploring, as evidenced in the board deck, they -to Kik's? 12 12 also, that first piece was about the work that Credit A No. 13 13 Suisse had done. 14 14 Q Yeah. Q Okay. 15 15 A They were all trying to solve problems that A So early on, nobody except execs from board 16 had yet to be solved in traditional manners. They're 16 were really of that. By the time March happened, I'm 17 always in the blockchain. That would be the thread. 17 not sure. 18 Q Just to sort of put us back in time, there 18 Q Okay. Was there a meeting where Ted 19 was a document that had notes. There was a Google Doc 19 Livingston sat down with people beyond the executives 20 that we looked at, Exhibit 79. 20 and told them about the ICO idea -- or told them about 21 21 A Yeah. what became the Kin project? 2.2 Q So I think we had said earlier this --2.2 A At some point, yeah. For the whole 23 people seemed to be discussing the CoinFund's work, 23 company, yes, he would have done that. 24 that, you know -- and there was this CoinFund document 24 Q Okay. Were you -- what -- do you remember 25 we saw from March 21st. I want to take you back to the 25 some meeting? I guess I'm trying to...

Page 114 Page 116 1 A It was common at Kik. We would have all 1 present. It must have been something he presented at 2 hands meetings. And then these all hands 2 3 presentations, Ted would often -- that would be the 3 Q Let me just run -- I'm going to ask a 4 point at which Ted would share this more broadly with 4 factual question. On page 488, at the top, it says, 5 5 "App Aiming Data"? the company. 6 Q Were those called sit-downs? 6 A Yeah. It's a tool that you can use to --7 7 it's not the -- it's a tool that you use to sort of A Oh, yes. Yes. 8 gauge the growth patterns of any app business 8 Q So a sit-down would potentially be with 9 everybody at the company? 9 basically. 10 10 A Correct. Q And did -- sorry. So that slide is just 11 Q And do you remember Mr. Livingston running 11 showing Kik using some data set. Viper, Tango, and 12 12 Snapchat I assume are similar messaging apps. one of those meetings to just -- to sort of educate A These are messaging apps, yes. It's 13 13 everyone about the project? 14 A Vaguely, yeah. I mean, I remember -- I was 14 demonstrating that all messaging apps are having the 15 in New York at the time, so we would be virtual. But, 15 same challenges in terms of growth. yeah, I recall when he stood up and talked about the 16 16 Q I'm sorry. Do you remember anything --17 project. 17 just sort of giving this at some level, feel free to 18 18 Q What happened? flip through and what lawyers call refresh your A He shared the intention, if I recall, gave 19 19 recollection. And just to try to remember, do you 20 a little bit of background of why he was thinking 20 remember what Mr. Livingston told people at the 21 blockchain was the right solution for the problems that 21 meeting? 22 we had, and try to help people understand it, and 22 A To the best of my recollection, we had 23 hopefully get them excited about the potential to be 23 talked a lot in the past about the path for Kik. We're 24 24 a small company. And especially in Waterloo, there are 25 Q And was there -- was there reaction at the 25 people who even if they weren't part of things would Page 115 Page 117 hear about things. So people knew that we were having 1 meeting? 1 2 A I wasn't -- I wasn't in the room. 2 these financing conversations with Credit Suisse. And 3 Q Okay. Was there a reaction in New York by 3 so this was a chance for Ted to address the company and 4 4 people? be more transparent about what was happening and about 5 5 A Yeah. I think people -- I think that our intentions to move forward and leverage the 6 people generally believed in the project, were excited 6 blockchain as a potential solution. 7 about the potential to dig in to something as new as 7 Q And did he discuss CoinFund's work at all? 8 A Only for what was in this. So the 8 what was happening in the blockchain, and felt 9 encouraged that, you know, this would be the path that 9 validation for the opportunity would be the areas that 10 Kik would go down. 10 I would guess came from that work. 11 Q Do you remember whether he used slides? 11 Q Sorry. You're looking at one of the 12 A He always used slides when explaining 12 slides? 13 things. So I would say yes. 13 A I'm looking at the Slide 492. 14 14 Q Okay. Why don't I --Q So then what -- once sort of the idea had 15 MR. MITCHELL: Let me ask the reporter to 15 been discussed out into the broader company, what 16 mark that as the next exhibit, which would be 80. 16 happened next? 17 (SEC Exhibit No. 80 was marked for 17 A After this presentation? 18 identification.) 18 Q Yeah. Well, after the -- yeah. After that meeting, what happened? What was the reaction? 19 BY MR. MITCHELL: 19 20 Q So this is a document with the Bates number 20 A The same as I said before. I think that 21 KIK\_00017486 through 498. And just on its face, it 21 people seemed to be excited and encouraged to move 22 says "Financing Update." Can you just flip through it. 22 forward with the Kin project, to the best of my 23 23 recollection. My first question is going to be: Do you 24 recognize the document? 2.4 MR. LEASURE: Who wrote these slides? 25 A Vaguely, yes. It looks like what Ted would 25 THE WITNESS: Yeah, you know, I'm not

Page 118 Page 120 eventually, they gave you another -- like, another 1 exactly sure. This was definitely -- this is not my 1 2 work or the work of my team. I don't recall if he used 2 written document like Exhibit 39? 3 3 the specific slides. A You'd have to refresh my memory. 4 4 MR. LEASURE: And there's images, I guess Q Sure. I'll give you what's been marked as 5 the slides themselves, and there's text underneath. 5 Exhibit 40. Do you recognize Exhibit 40, which is a 6 Do you see that? 6 multi-page document with the Bates stamp CoinFund 7 7 THE WITNESS: Yes. 007597 to 7621? 8 MR. LEASURE: Who wrote the text? 8 A I mean, vaguely. This is -- this wasn't part of my area, like my scope. 9 THE WITNESS: I don't -- I don't recall, 9 10 10 but these would be notes in the slide. Q What do you mean? 11 MR. LEASURE: Would Ted himself write 11 A Huh? 12 slides like these? 12 Q What do you mean? 13 13 THE WITNESS: Maybe. I mean, he could. I A As the head of marketing, these are not the 14 mean, he's pretty cautious about, like, how he 14 types of things that I was ultimately responsible for. 15 addressed the company, so he may have written notes for 15 This is a lot about the model, the risk. It's all 16 himself. But I don't recall. 16 compliance, finance. 17 BY MR. MITCHELL: 17 Q I guess let me just ask -- just as a basic 18 18 Q Did you see his notes for this meeting? question, is that the -- is that a research 19 A I don't recall. 19 deliverable -- is that the research deliverable that 20 Q Okay. So --20 they gave Kik, do you know? 21 Is this dated? 21 A It would appear so. 22 Q I mean, I just want to tone it down. There 22 Q Just to be -- mark 81. 23 is an e-mail. It seems to be an attachment to a 23 (SEC Exhibit No. 81 was marked for 24 March 28th e-mail. 24 identification.) 2.5 25 A Okay. BY MR. MITCHELL: Page 119 Page 121 1 1 Q 81 is a multi-page document, Bates number Q But, again, I'm just sort of trying to 2 2 CoinFund 020091. figure out what it was. 3 A Okay. 3 A Okay. 4 4 Q Did Kik ask CoinFund -- in this time Q And then it has documents on the back of 5 5 period, after you got the first research in, did Kik it, which are Bates numbered 19854 through 19884. Just 6 ask CoinFund questions -- more questions to get answers 6 look -- just look at the first page for me. 7 7 A Yep. 8 8 A About -- I mean, again, after the first Q The first page appears to be an e-mail with 9 9 survey work? the date from Jake Brukhman to Peter Heinke, Hayeon 10 Q Yeah. 10 Kim, Erin Clift, and CC'ed to coreteam@coinfund.io. 11 A Well, we engaged them in a longer term 11 Do you see that? 12 project, which was outlined in what we went through. 12 A Okay. 13 Q Okay. So tell me -- so you continued to 13 Q Dated April 3rd. 14 work with them? 14 Do you recognize this document? 15 A Correct. 15 A Not specifically, but... 16 Q Did CoinFund give you -- did CoinFund give 16 Q Okay. Does it appear to be a document that 17 Kik drafts of sort of a second deliverable to look at? 17 Mr. Brukhman sent you? 18 A Which deliverable? 18 A Yes. 19 Q A second document that answered -- or a 19 Q Okay. And when he sent you things, did he 20 20 tend to -- if he wanted to send you a document, did he second document providing information. 21 21 A I don't -- you'd have to be more specific. tend to link them, or how did he tend to provide a 22 I'm sorry. There was a consultant. And as a 2.2 document to you? 23 consultant -- you got lots of things from consultants. 23 A Attach or linked. 24 Q Sounds good. Did they give you -- they 24 Q Or linked. Okay. And so looking at this, 25 gave you -- did they give you -- they gave you --25 does this appear to be links?

Page 122 Page 124 1 A These appear to be links. 1 A Yes. Yes. I mean, this was a very common 2 Q So looking at -- feel free to either look 2 piece of my job during that time, which was project 3 at Exhibit 40 or you can --3 management. 4 4 Q Passing the information along? A Okay. 5 Q -- flip the page, and you can see that 5 A Just trying to make sure that we were 6 second -- the page that has a Bates number that's 854 6 transparent about the things that we got so people 7 7 is additional research. Either one of them. Are could, you know, do the best job that they can do and 8 these --8 whatever they were meant to deliver. 9 A I'm sorry. Which one? Are these the same 9 Q Sure. The first sentence has -- well, it 10 thing or not the same thing? 10 says, "Team, below are the relevant materials and 11 Q They are -- they are two different 11 agenda for our meeting tomorrow morning." 12 documents in that they have different Bates numbers. 12 Do you see that? 13 13 Do either of them look familiar to you? Do A Yes. 14 either of them look like -- do you remember reviewing 14 Q Do you have any memory of this meeting? 15 them at all? 15 A So once the project was approved after the 16 A We received lots of back and forth 16 board meeting and after the sort of validating, this is 17 documents. Probably worthwhile noting that I was -- I 17 when we got into the work streams of actually going to 18 received everything, because as I mentioned before, I 18 that, to the deliverable dates. So this was, like, the 19 was sort of project managing stuff. This document was 19 launch of the project management phase. So we met at 20 clearly not directed towards me. 20 least weekly and I think, in big chunks of this, 21 21 MR. LEASURE: Who was it directed towards? biweekly. And then there was separate words -- but 22 THE WITNESS: It was talking -- I mean, 22 this is likely referring to the meeting of people who 23 it's specifically addressing questions from Peter per 23 owned pieces of this. 24 document on -- so my -- this is questions around 24 Q And so what were the pieces that had to be 25 business model, the token distribution event 2.5 owned? Page 123 Page 125 specifically, the compliance stuff it looks like. So I A You know, it evolved. I mean, they were --1 1 2 think that that would be -- and those were more in that 2 like mostly, it was like the components of the white 3 area than marketing. 3 paper, and then what would happen when we released the BY MR. MITCHELL: 4 4 white paper. So it was -- that was mostly what it was. 5 5 Q The additional research that you have in Q What kind of things would happen? 6 front of you, was that shared with other executives? 6 A In the white paper, it was a lot of having 7 A I couldn't say -- I couldn't say for sure. 7 to, like, dig deeply into technical requirements, 8 8 technical feasibility requirements, the feasibility, Q Okay. I'm going to give you what we're 9 9 the modeling of the Kin rewards engine, which we going to mark as 82. 10 (SEC Exhibit No. 82 was marked for 10 referenced before, how the ecosystem would work, doing 11 more user research, and then the minimal pieces of the 11 identification.) BY MR. MITCHELL: 12 12 event where we launch our intention to the Kin white 13 13 paper. And the website, getting the website up and Q 82 is a one-page e-mail. 14 14 running, do the video. The communications plan, the PR A Yep. 15 Q Bates numbered KIK\_0024851, from Erin 15 plan, things like that. 16 16 Clift, dated April 4th. Q So just sort of building up what you're 17 A Yep. 17 saying. As part of the time from -- you know, from 18 18 Q To that exec@kik.com e-mail address, Hayeon this point, when you validated the project, to the time 19 Kim and Tanner Philp. Do you see that? 19 that you left Kik, were you in charge of marketing the 20 20 Kin project through that whole time? 21 21 Just looking down at this, is this a A My job was -- I would say I was held 22 2.2 responsible for getting the white paper to the point document where you provided --23 23 that it got by literally being the quarterback, I A Yes. 24 Q -- other Kik execs with CoinFund's 24 guess. I don't know how to -- I mean, I certainly -- I 25 documents? 25 couldn't -- I couldn't write most of that white paper.

Page 126 Page 128 I was responsible for all of the collateral and assets 1 1 effectively leave Kik? 2 that we used during the May time frame. So, again, the 2 THE WITNESS: So I notified Ted of my 3 3 websites, the video, the content. intention to leave in the summer, and then committed to 4 4 staying through the token event as to not disrupt the Rod worked on the communications plans. So 5 that was a PR plan, social plan. And then we sort of 5 team and have them deal with that. So my official last 6 shared responsibilities as some of those, like -- yeah, 6 day was at the end of September. I take most of August 7 off. So I was in Montauk most of that time. So my 7 that was in the community pieces. So Slack. At the 8 official last day was September, after the token event. 8 time, for me, it was just Slack. 9 I don't remember the exact date. 9 Q What were -- so in terms of sort of 10 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: You just said that, you 10 communicating out -- outside Kik, "Hey, this is what 11 we're going to do. This is why, you know" -- "This is 11 know, you don't recall any revisions or additions 12 during your tenure. I just want to make sure that --12 what we're doing," and letting people learn about it THE WITNESS: I don't know if we released 13 13 and decide. What were to you the important ways that 14 them. We definitely discussed them; we did not release 14 you communicated the important documents? What were 15 them. 15 the ways that Kik educated? 16 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. I just want to 16 A We tried to point people to the white paper 17 make sure that I know when your tenure ends. 17 so that they had a complete, full understanding of the 18 THE WITNESS: Oh, sorry. Yeah. September. 18 project. 19 September time frame. 19 Q And was the white paper -- strike that. 20 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. The white paper --20 21 BY MR. MITCHELL: 21 A The white paper was available via the 22 Q Was there a decision at some point -- was 22 website. 23 there a drafting of a technical white paper at some 23 O And that was about the same day that --24 24 A May 25th. 25 A Certainly. 2.5 Q And did the white paper change after Page 127 Page 129 May 25th? 1 1 Q And was that released while you worked 2 A So it -- I'm not sure if it changed during 2 at --3 my tenure. But they tend to expand on pieces of it. 3 A I don't recall if it was finalized and 4 So you could -- and this is a common occurrence in 4 released or not. I think maybe one of them was, but I 5 5 these types of projects where you launch something and don't recall specifically. I'm sure that information 6 then you engage the community to help build pieces of 6 is available elsewhere, though. 7 it that are a little bit harder. So technical aspects, 7 Q So other than the white paper, were there 8 8 security aspects. So there was -- that's pretty any other -- you know, to you, important documents in 9 common. So if anything changed, it was more of 9 terms of educating people about the Kin token? 10 addendums and add-ons, so providing more information 10 A From my group -- I mean, website communications? 11 over time. 11 12 Q Separate from the white paper? 12 Q Press releases. A I mean, they're -- it's part of the white 13 13 A The press releases -- sorry. 14 Communications, press releases. 14 paper. 15 15 Q Okay. Q Sorry. Let me just -- I'm going to --16 A A white paper is a living document. 16 A We did a bit of press tour. We did 17 Q Okay. While you were at Kik, were there 17 interviews in on month. There was probably, like, a 18 18 press kit along with that that had the abstract of the multiple versions of the white paper made public? 19 A No. It was a single white paper. And I 19 white paper in it. And I'm not -- I -- if there are 20 don't recall if they provided -- there was plans to 20 other things, I don't recall them. 21 provide, like, more technical sections of the white 21 Q Yeah. I'm just trying to understand. From 22 paper, I guess is the right way to term it. I don't 2.2 your point of view, what were the important -- were 23 recall if they did that before I left or not. 23 Tweets an important part of -- to you, was that an 24 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Just for -- in the 2.4 important part of the... 25 same -- when was your last day at Kik, or when did you 25 A Well, those aren't things that you plan

Page 130 Page 132 1 ahead of time. So there was -- we communicated to --1 to that and reference that. So ... 2 MR. LEASURE: Do people -- again, these so when the paper was released, we invited people who 2 3 were interested in talking about it into different 3 are, I assume --4 4 forums. And they could ask questions via Twitter. You THE WITNESS: I mean, again, I really don't 5 could discuss it on Slack. At the time, I believe 5 remember. This is the... 6 those were the two primary forums. And various people, 6 MR. LEASURE: I appreciate that. 7 7 not really necessarily in marketing, engage with THE WITNESS: Yeah. audiences in those places. 8 8 MR. LEASURE: Were -- did people ask about 9 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Were those fora -- is 9 how the messaging app was doing? 10 that the plural for forums, fora? Were those fora 10 THE WITNESS: I don't remember. It's 11 curated by Kik? Meaning like, the nut jobs get 11 possible. BY MR. MITCHELL: 12 filtered out? Because, I mean, having seen internet 12 13 comments for however long the internet existed, there's 13 Q As part of the marketing, did people from 14 a lot of --14 Kik make speeches or public events? 15 THE WITNESS: No. Again, you have to 15 A Yes. 16 remember, like, the whole idea behind the blockchain is 16 Q Like, where? 17 17 open, fair, transparent, decentralized. So unless A We announced the Kin project at an event in 18 somebody was doing something that violated such 18 New York City. Ted was on stage and announced it. 19 standards of -- we didn't do filtering necessarily of 19 Q Any others? 20 the people. 20 A Interviews. He did, I mean, a ton of 21 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Or curating of content? 21 interviews. One or two probably on television. I 22 Was there an effort to sort of make sure that the 22 don't remember other, like, big events, though it's 23 content was on message or... 23 quite possible there were some. 24 THE WITNESS: You know, I think it was just 24 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Did anyone other than 25 trying to answer the questions to the best of people's 25 Mr. Livingston get interviewed or appear on stage, or Page 131 Page 133 ability. And, again, going back to the -- we're was it always Mr. Livingston that served as the public 1 1 2 talking about a group of people who were -- we were all 2 face? 3 new to the space, and we were working in a deep, deep 3 THE WITNESS: As the face of this? To the 4 4 gray area, right? There was -- like, a lot of the best of my recollection, it was Ted. 5 5 MR. LEASURE: Why was Ted -questions that were asked didn't have black and white 6 answers. So there weren't a lot of, like, hand 6 THE WITNESS: Because he's the chairman and 7 responses, unless it was we simply cannot answer it 7 CEO, the founder of the company. I mean, it was -- he that at time. 8 8 was the logical person to talk about it. No? 9 MR. LEASURE: Were there -- were there 9 MR. LEASURE: No, I mean, can you expand --10 common questions that were asked at this forum? 10 was there any thinking on we should have other people THE WITNESS: I mean, probably a lot about, 11 at Kik involved -- do some -- be the face of it? 11 12 early on, the timing of the token event, more product 12 THE WITNESS: Ted liked to be the face of 13 details. I just don't remember all of them. But that 13 it. 14 would be the common questions about Kik, about -- I 14 MR. LEASURE: He wanted to be the face of 15 15 don't remember. it? 16 MR. LEASURE: What questions were there 16 THE WITNESS: He -- again, it was -- he was 17 about Kik, if you had to categorize them? 17 championing the vision as the CEO and founder. And I THE WITNESS: You know, actually, I don't 18 18 think that's pretty common. 19 know. I mean, I think that people were always curious 19 MR. LEASURE: That's fine. Would you say 20 about, you know, what Kik users love to do in Kik. So 20 he was driving the vision, you know, from the inception 21 when you're going back to that, we're going to build 21 of this idea, pivoting into the crypto space? Was he 22 22 something that people already do today. They asked helping to drive that vision within Kik? 23 questions that were -- that they read through in the 23 THE WITNESS: He was certainly helping to 24 white papers. So people asked questions from that. So 24 drive that vision within Kik. 25 I think that if Kik was referenced, they would go back 25 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: And it sounds like

Page 134 Page 136 1 1 driving that vision publicly as well? then all in one place. 2 THE WITNESS: Yeah. I mean -- so flipping 2 Q And who -- I guess, who led the white paper 3 this a little bit, when you are -- when a company is 3 drafting? 4 invited to speak at an event, they want the CEO to 4 A In my recollection, there wasn't a single 5 speak at the event. So it kind of goes both ways. So, 5 person. So as we discussed, I project managed it. So 6 yes, he was the public face of the project for sure. just trying to make sure things were happening. There 7 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: On the YouTube video 7 were different ownership at different pieces of it. 8 that I think you mentioned earlier, who was -- was 8 And, you know, in the end, those pieces came together. 9 there a human being in the YouTube video or... 9 And then for tone of voice and for accuracy, some of us 10 THE WITNESS: The Kin project video? 10 had to go through it. 11 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Correct. 11 Q Who? 12 THE WITNESS: Ted was the person in the --12 A Jake. You know, like I said, he was sort 13 oh, other people. Yeah. So we had -- that video 13 of shepherding the white paper. I certainly got pieces 14 included other people talking about the project, 14 of it in the upfront sections, on the vision and the 15 including Fred Wilson, Jake Brukhman, maybe somebody 15 abstract piece. He had, you know, multiple people on 16 from Coin Tree, but I don't recall. 16 technical pieces and the product pieces that were more MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. But 17 17 familiar in those areas. You know, just doing 18 Mr. Livingston was also featured in that video? 18 everything that we could to make sure that it was 19 THE WITNESS: Yeah. He told the story. 19 right, reflected the vision of the projects, and 20 Yes. 20 provided as much information as we could. 21 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. Thank you. 21 Q There was -- I'm going to try to avoid 22 I have nothing else. 22 handing you ten different drafts and going through 23 MR. MITCHELL: We're going to off the 23 them. So we're going to avoid that. There was -- do 24 record at 12:34. 24 you remember at any point having a discussion with 25 (Recess.) 25 Mr. Livingston about not mentioning the company WeChat? Page 137 Page 135 MR. MITCHELL: Back on the record at 1:33. 1 1 A Yes, vaguely. 2 BY MR. MITCHELL: 2 Tell me about that. 3 Q During the lunch break, did you have any 3 The context is fuzzy. 4 4 substantive conversations about the case with the Yeah. Go ahead. Totally understand. 5 staff? 5 A But I do recall a conversation, I just 6 6 don't recall the exact context. It was something about 7 Q Okay. So we have talked a little bit 7 calling them out in the white paper. 8 8 earlier this morning about the white paper that was MR. MITCHELL: I'm just going to mark --9 eventually published. How was the white paper drafted? 9 have marked as Exhibit 83 a document that's CoinFund 10 A Is there a specific question you asked of 10 012746. On its face, it appears to be a May 25th 11 that or you just want the overall --11 12 Q The overall -- let's start with overall. 12 (SEC Exhibit No. 83 was marked for 13 What was the -- yeah. What was the overall? 13 identification.) 14 A An outline was created, and discussed, and 14 BY MR. MITCHELL: 15 revised, and discussed, and revised, and discussed, and 15 Q That's actually the date of the 16 revised, and finalized. And then people were typically 16 announcement. 17 assigned areas based on their expertise and knowledge 17 A Okay. 18 base that they would sort of lead the writing of the Q Do you recognize this document? 18 19 piece of the white paper. And we would do those A Yes. 19 20 things, come back together, do those things, come back 2.0 O What is it? 21 together. And there was more revisions than I could 21 A It's an e-mail from me to Jake Brukhman. 2.2 possibly remember. 22 Q Okay. It's a chain, right? 23 Q Again, did you use sort of Google Docs at 23 Yes. 24 times so that people could read the documents --2.4 He sent -- you sent an e-mail, he sent an 25 A We did. We did in sections, and 25 e-mail, then you sent an e-mail?

Page 138 Page 140 1 A Correct. O WeChat --2 Q Okay. And so there's a -- there's a part 2 Yeah. Yeah. 3 at the bottom about removing something from WeChat. So 3 Q WeChat would come to mind? 4 4 A Correct. what -- did this -- if this refreshed your 5 5 recollection, what is this about? Q I see. Okay. And so in writing the white 6 I'm just trying to understand it. 6 paper, did you sort of weigh, when you decided what to 7 7 put in it or not put in it, what people already knew A So when we talked at the beginning of this 8 8 conversation we're having in the testimony, we talked out in the world? 9 9 A I'm sorry. Can you repeat the question? about sort of the premise of the challenge that Kik 10 10 Q Sure. When you were drafting the thing had, which there was a set of companies that amassed 11 the largest audiences, and they could sell the data 11 about what needed to go into the white paper or what 12 could be left out, did you weigh sort of some facts 12 they get from the time and attention of consumers to 13 that people already knew, and so therefore you didn't 13 advertisers to fund things. WeChat could be considered 14 have to put those in the white paper? 14 an example of that, as could Facebook, or as could 15 A So in this specific reference, you're 15 Google or other places. And there was initial -- some 16 talking about the context for the vision. And the 16 of the initial storytelling in the vision of it, they 17 original context, we did point out. And then, as you 17 used WeChat as an example. And then they decided to 18 can see here, we decided that that wasn't the right 18 remove that example. 19 thing to do. 19 Q And in sort of the initial e-mail from 20 Q But -- and you thought that people could --May 24th, there's a part where it says, "Disappointing 20 21 who knew the market could use their imagination and --21 and last minute, but necessary in the right decision in 22 A The story line plays out in every media 22 the long term." 23 article when talking about the advertising industry. 23 A So I was disappointed that it was literally 24 So, yes, like, anyone who is familiar with that would 24 May 25th. And this was probably Version 722. And that 25 be able to understand what -- an example of a company 25 this is something that we probably should have made the Page 139 Page 141 that might fall into that, yes. 1 changes before the final draft. That was my 1 2 2 disappointment. But, yes, necessary in the right Q Okay. That WeChat would be potentially one 3 decisions, because WeChat, Tencent were investors in 3 Kik. So... 4 4 A Potentially one of those, yes. 5 5 Q And then in the e-mail that's actually at Q What did you mean that, "Ted can make the 6 the top, I think, the 2:42 in the morning e-mail, it 6 points on stage and in the press, as we've already 7 7 says, "We think it's good to just leave out. People done"? 8 A Telling the story without referencing 8 will use their imagination and assume it's WeChat or 9 9 specific names of other companies. This wasn't Facebook we referenced. And Ted can make the points on 10 stage and in the press as we've already done." 10 about -- this wasn't against companies. This was for 11 What did you mean there? 11 the project. 12 12 A We talked about the challenge in the Q So I'm going to give you what has already 13 13 marketplace. There's, you know, a handful of companies been marked as Exhibit 2. 14 who have amassed large audiences. And a lot of these 14 A Did you want me to put this in the folder? 15 other companies aren't able to compete because much 15 Q Oh, yeah, let's put it in the folder. 16 amassed large audiences. You don't have the consumers 16 Okay. I'm going to give you guys 17 to sell to advertisers. That's what -- it's just the 17 Exhibit 2, which is the white paper. This Exhibit 2 is 18 18 story line, and you -- people can assume who you're Bates numbered KIK\_000001 to 28. 19 talking about without suggesting the specific 19 My first question is: Do you recognize 20 20 companies. this document? 21 Q So people understand --21 A Yes. 2.2 22 A The premise --Q What is it? 23 Q -- who has amassed audiences --23 A This is the Kin white paper or, in terms 24 (Simultaneous speakers.) 24 here, position paper. That was released on May 25th. 25 A Right. I mean --25 Q And that's the white paper that we

Page 144 Page 142 1 discussed earlier in the day? 1 I do. 2 A Correct. 2 So why are the use cases there? 3 3 Q And so when this was being drafted, what In the white paper? 4 4 was the -- what were you -- what was the point of Q Yeah. 5 drafting this and publishing it? 5 A So, again, it's supposed to paint a vision 6 A The purpose of drafting a position paper is 6 and talk a bit about the potential. And so these 7 7 examples provide a bit of what would be possible down to provide context, vision, and as much detail as 8 8 possible for a project. This is a standard of how the line. 9 people would discuss projects in a white paper format. 9 Q When the white paper was released, could 10 Q Sorry. In, like, a blockchain project? 10 anyone actually do the things that are mentioned in 11 11 those use cases? 12 12 MR. CADIGAN: Objection. Q Is this standard outside of blockchain THE WITNESS: With Kin? 13 projects to run a business? 13 BY MR. MITCHELL: 14 A I wouldn't be able to answer that broadly. 14 Q Yeah. 15 Q In your business experience, was announcing 15 16 16 A Kin didn't exist yet when the white paper a project with a white paper, was that a standard thing was released. 17 you've done in the past? 17 18 A If I were to -- I mean, like in going back 18 Q At the time you left Kik? 19 19 A Well, I'll finish answering the first to my verbal resume --20 Q Yeah. 20 question. 21 21 A -- I wrote a business plan for Goliath Q Sure. 22 Falls, which was a startup that I went to. So that 22 A These types of experiences existed. 23 would probably be a parallel here. 23 Q Sorry. So you mean there were VIP groups 24 Q And did you publish the Goliath Falls 24 25 business plan on the internet? 25 A In groups, there were groups inside of Kik. Page 143 Page 145 1 A It was before the internet really took off. 1 You could exchange through Kik points, which I'm sure 2 2 you read about. You were able to redeem things for Q Did you just -- did you provide the Goliath 3 Falls business plan to the public? 3 stickers and things like that. Some of these 4 4 experiences existed in Kik. A To relevant stakeholders. At the time, it 5 5 wasn't -- I mean, no. The difference -- I understand Q At the time the white paper came out, could 6 where you're going here. The difference here is that 6 anyone use Kin tokens in connection with any of the use 7 7 this was meant to be read by a large community of cases that are here? 8 8 people who would both be interested in funding the A When the white paper came out, no. 9 9 project and participating in the project. So they had Q And when you -- when left Kik? 10 a much broader audience than a typical business plan 10 A I left literally, like, at the moment of 11 11 might have. That is why people who do projects in the the token event. So I was not -- I'm not able to 12 blockchain. And, again, I'm going back to the tenets 12 address anything that happened when people held Kin. 13 of the blockchain, open, fair, transparent. So... 13 Q Okay. Well, as of the time you left, was 14 14 Q I'm going to -- again, I have put myself at the Kik app -- did the Kik app have features that would 15 15 a disadvantage by only having two copies. Can you just allow people who use Kin tokens to do any of these use 16 sort of flip through? There's a part where it starts 16 17 to have use cases. Can you look at page KIK 11? 17 A Again, I wasn't -- I left. These use cases 18 18 in the white paper, as you read the context, wasn't A Okay. 19 19 saying that all of these things would be available to Q If you can -- yeah. So starting at 11, 20 there's a section you see where it says, "Kin 20 do on day one. These were saying these are the types 21 21 integration in Kik." of things that we would invite developers as part of the ecosystem to build out. And that, you know, Kik 22 A Okay. 2.2 23 23 was would start it with something, which I'm not sure. Q And then it goes on to the next couple of 24 pages. It says -- it has some things like -- starting 24 I'd have to go back and read this. I don't work in the 25 25 on 13, it has example use cases. Do you see those? product organization, so this isn't part of my work.

Page 146 Page 148 1 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: I'm sorry. Just to the 1 A There was a clear set -- it wasn't 2 extent of your knowledge, do you -- do you know if at 2 subjective, if that's what you're suggesting. It was 3 the moment you left the company, if any of those use 3 very -- there was a clear set of, like, guidelines and 4 4 cases were viable with Kin or available through use of rules and quality assurance they would have to go in 5 5 that developers were well aware of, just to meet the THE WITNESS: The day that I left the 6 6 standard of users. 7 7 Q Can I have you look at -- there's a company? 8 8 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Yes, ma'am. description of the app. 9 THE WITNESS: That would be these use 9 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Just one last question 10 10 cases? on that to follow up. And those criteria, those 11 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Any of them. 11 criteria were set by Kik, correct? 12 THE WITNESS: You'd have to talk to 12 THE WITNESS: There was a Kin use case 13 13 somebody inside of -available when I left the company. I don't know if any MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: I'm only asking for 14 of these were in development. I just wouldn't know 14 15 that answer. You'd have to talk with somebody at 15 your understanding. 16 THE WITNESS: My understanding is that 16 product. 17 17 BY MR. MITCHELL: Kik -- Kik certainly communicated that to the developer 18 Q You had mentioned developers. 18 community. What went into putting those guidelines 19 19 together is not -- I would not be able to answer that A Also note that I worked -- I didn't even 20 work in the office where products were held. So it's 20 question. 21 not like there were discussions happening. I'm sorry. 21 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. 22 Q You mentioned developers earlier. 22 BY MR. MITCHELL: 23 Α 23 Q Could you look at the page that's Kik 9. Yes. 24 Can developers add features to the Kik app 24 This is a description of Kik in the Kik app. 25 on their own? 25 Do you see these paragraphs here? Page 149 Page 147 A Previously? 1 A Uh-huh. Yes. 1 2 2 Q The second paragraph has -- discusses sort Q While you worked at Kik. MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: You mean third-party 3 3 of monthly active users. And the third paragraph has 4 4 developers, right, Brent? the number of messages sent on the peak of day. 5 MR. MITCHELL: Yes. 5 Why is this information on this page? 6 BY MR. MITCHELL: 6 Why was this in the white paper? 7 7 A So per the headline, you are building a Q I mean developers, people who don't work at 8 8 digital economy inside of Kik. So it demonstrates that Kik. Can they add things to the -- can they add 9 9 features to the Kik app unilaterally? for an economy to exist, you have to have people to 10 A There was a group of people who worked with 10 participate in it, and you had users. You have to have third-party developers to develop features, 11 an ecosystem of people contributing to it. So you had 11 12 12 experiences, and bots that lived on the Kik Kik building features. You had the bot platform that 13 application, yes. 13 had bots created by all sorts of third-party 14 14 Q And could people put a bot or experience or developers. So it was about our ability to grow an 15 15 those things you just described in the Kik app without audience and maintain an ecosystem. 16 16 Q And then, can you go to Kik 21. So the Kik's approval? 17 A There was always -- so when we had, like, 17 first -- do you see where it says "Kin token issuance"? 18 the bot shop as an example, there's always a quality 18 A I do. 19 assurance approval process. We didn't want 19 Q And then it says -- the text in there, it 20 inflammatory content, inappropriate experiences. So 20 says, "In order to finance the Kin road map, Kik will there was an approval process. But the idea was, was 21 21 conduct a token distribution event that will offer for 22 22 that pieces of Kik were open for third parties to sale one trillion units out of a ten trillion unit 23 develop on it. Great ideas and experiences and 23 total supply of Kik. The proceeds of the token 24 innovation came from everywhere, yes. 24 distribution event will be used to fund Kik operations 25 25 Q But Kik decided what went in the Kik app? and to deploy the Kin Foundation. And a portion of the

Page 150 Page 152 1 funds raised in the token distribution will be used to 1 would hold a token distribution event in order to fund 2 execute upon the road map of additional future 2 the project, yes. 3 3 development plan for the Kin integration into Kik." Q I apologize. My question has gone 4 4 Do you see where I read that? circular. 5 A I do. 5 Was it true that when the Kik -- when the 6 Q Okay. So I guess why -- why is this -- why 6 Kin white paper was published, that Kik intended to 7 7 is this something that was in the white paper? conduct the token distribution event in order to 8 8 A So it was in the white paper because it finance the Kin road map? 9 talks about the actual allocation of Kin and what the 9 A As a piece of the project, per this 10 10 Kin will be used for. But beyond that, this is not section, I would answer yes. Yes. Part of the token 11 my -- this is not something that I'm able to really 11 distribution event is funding the Kin project. Part of 12 talk in detail about, because it's -- it wasn't in my 12 the Kin project is making Kin the primary currency inside of Kik and creating an ecosystem to fuel the 13 scope. I mean, this is -- this is a finance -- this is 13 transactions of Kin in order to kick-start the 14 the economic model for Kin. 14 15 Q This -- I mean, this tells readers that Kik 15 ecosystem. 16 16 would sell a trillion Kin. Q We discussed earlier that the token plan 17 17 A Correct. was announced at an event in New York City. 18 18 A Yes. Q And was that true when you issued the white 19 19 paper? Q Did you go? 20 A The -- yes. That would -- yes. 20 A I did not go to the physical event. 21 Q Okay. And did Kik sell a trillion Kin? 21 Q All right. Did you listen to it online or 22 A I don't know the exact details of what was 22 did vou --23 sold. I know that the intention was to sell a trillion 23 A I watched pieces of it online, certainly. 24 Kin. I also know that we didn't meet sort of the final 24 I was very busy that morning. 25 piece of that. So -- almost a trillion Kin. But, 25 Q Did you hear the Mr. Livingston -- so you Page 151 Page 153 1 1 said you heard parts of his conversation from that? again, these are questions for the finance 2 2 A Yes, of course. organization. 3 Q Was there any point after the white paper 3 Q Kik published the white paper the same day? 4 4 was issued that Kik decided to sell less than a A Yes. To the best of my -- yes. 5 5 trillion Kin, and then wait and see what happens? Q On or about that day? 6 A Not to my recollection. 6 A Uh-huh. 7 Q Was there ever a time when Kik decided to 7 Q And did Kik also put a video on YouTube? 8 8 A The video lived on the site, and the site just sell to accredited investors? 9 9 went to YouTube, yes. A Not to my recollection. 10 Q The second part of that paragraph -- in the 10 Q Okay. And so what -- tell me about the --11 tell me about the video. Why video? second part of that paragraph, Kik tell readers that it 11 12 12 A Creating a video was also increasingly a would sell the tokens in order to finance the Kin road 13 13 standard in the blockchain projects to help explain it. map, first part. 14 14 So you have a white paper, which is very in depth, A It says, "A portion of the funds raised in 15 the token distribution will be used to execute upon the 15 provides a ton of detail. And the purpose of the video 16 road map for future development plans for Kin 16 is to provide a little bit more of a high level 17 integration into KIK." Is that what you're referring 17 overview, potentially get people outside of the company 18 18 to talk about the project. And, again, in the spirit 19 19 of transparency and openness, to get people who don't Q Yes. And also, the first where it says, 20 "In order to finance the Kin road map, Kik will conduct 20 know people behind the project a chance to, like, 21 physically see the people behind the project, that a token distribution event." So in the sections that 21 22 22 they're real people. That's the purpose behind it. you're next reading, was that true, was that the plan 23 at the time that the Kik -- white paper was -- that Kin 23 Q And who decided what went in the video? 24 white paper was published? 2.4 A I mean, I -- I mean, I -- my team -- so 25 A Once we finished the white paper, that we 25 ultimately, I did. But my team, with Ted's guidance,

Page 154 Page 156 1 talked about what we wanted it to articulate a vision. 1 one-page document, Kik\_00021417. 2 We wanted it to showcase other people who worked on the 2 (SEC Exhibit No. 84 was marked for 3 3 project. And we wanted it to be brief enough that identification.) 4 4 BY MR. MITCHELL: people would watch it in its entirety so they could 5 hear the abstract of what we want and download white 5 Q Like always, my first question is going to 6 paper and read more. 6 be: Do you recognize the document? 7 7 A Sure. I recognize the document. Q Did Mr. Livingston see it before it was 8 8 published? O What is it? 9 A Yes. 9 A An e-mail from me to Ted Livingston on 10 10 Q And did he ask you to make any changes to April 6th. 11 it? 11 Q And in that e-mail, did you say to him that 12 A I don't recall. But I bet we did several 12 the primary audience for the initial announcement 13 revisions. But not a ton. We didn't -- yeah. 13 really is an investor community? 14 14 Actually, I don't recall. A It is what it says in the e-mail, yes. But 15 Q So how do you -- how did you think the 15 I can provide some context. 16 16 initial announcement went? Q Sure. 17 17 A I was pleased with the announcement. I A A lot of what I did, particularly in the 18 thought that they did a good job of articulating the 18 weeks leading up to the event, was try to keep Ted 19 vision in the way that we had hoped. It had some 19 focused on the task at hand. And the task at hand was 20 strong encouraging feedback, along with some fair, 20 getting ready for the Token Summit. So that is -- that 21 21 like, concerns and criticisms that you were able to -was likely the context of this e-mail when he had 22 that you could learn from. But I was pleased. 22 suggested that maybe we just go to TechCrunch, which is 23 Q And was the audience for the initial 23 potentially a place where more headlines would hit. 24 24 announcement an investor community? But we really wanted to speak to people who understand 25 25 A More of a crypto enthusiast. I can't the nuances of crypto. So that was the context. Page 155 Page 157 1 1 remember the name of the conference, but it basically Q But that was the context when you told him 2 2 had become sort of a gathering of people who were that the primary audience for the initial --3 really interested in the continuation of building on 3 A No. The entire context of this e-mail was 4 4 the blockchain. So I would not characterize it as an to keep him focused. Whatever I said in there was to 5 5 keep him focused about -- that we would be making this investor conference. 6 O No. I'm sorry. Not the conference itself. 6 announcement at the Token Summit. 7 I meant, was the audience for the announcement an 7 Q Sorry. Was the Token Summit -- I guess 8 8 investor community? what -- I don't understand what you're saying. 9 9 A This was announced at this conference of What do you mean? 10 crypto enthusiasts. So I would say the audience was 10 A I'm saying that the Token Summit is the gathering of crypto enthusiasts, whether they are 11 crypto enthusiasts. Secondarily, the industry. So 11 12 12 people who believe in it, people who want to see the people -- sort of the industry, what I mean by that is 13 further -- the element on top of it, and people who 13 the technology industry, blockchain industry, digital 14 14 invest in cryptocurrencies. That is where we had service industry, like anyone -- so the TechCrunches 15 and things of the world. And then, like, people who 15 decided was the best place to launch it when Ted a 16 16 were investing in cryptocurrencies who might be month prior thought maybe we should go somewhere 17 interested in being part of the token distribution 17 different. The likely rationale for that, in fairness, 18 18 was that it would probably garner more mainstream event. 19 19 Q You're talking about the -headlines. 20 20 And anything I said in this e-mail was A In that order.

21

22

23

24

25

trying to get him focused on the fact that releasing

the most important thing. So -- and the line here that

you're pointing out, the primary audience for the

this to people who understood blockchain and crypto was

initial announcement really was an investor community,

A Yeah.

Q Most of what you did?

You're talking about the physical event?

A I'm talking about most of what we did.

Q Okay. So let me just mark 84. It's a

21

22

23

24

25

	Page 158	Page 160
1	was just another way for me to keep him focused, yes.	1 Q Sure.
2	Q Why would that keep him focused?	2 A Sure. Yes. They would that is yes.
3	A Because part again, going back to the	3 Q Did any of them do that in your office?
4	premise of this. We needed to be in front of people	4 A Yes. I actually don't remember any
5	who understood this base, who could help validate the	5 details.
6	project by being excited about it, who would	6 Q But do you remember people Kik people
7	participate in the ecosystem and who would help fund	7 meeting with potential buyers in your office, in the
8	the project. All three of those things.	8 New York office?
9	Q Okay. After the after the announcement,	9 A Only in one case, which was the week of the
10	was there a road show?	10 Token Summit, when everybody gathers in New York City.
11	A Yes.	11 I remember a meeting or two that happened.
12	Q Tell me about that.	12 Q Who were the people outside of Kik?
13	A I actually really wasn't I wasn't a	13 A I wouldn't honestly, I wouldn't be able
14	driver of that. So I wouldn't be able to tell you much	14 to I wasn't again, I wasn't leading road show. I
15	about it.	15 really wasn't a participant in that. I wouldn't be
16	Q Did you did you go to road show events?	16 able to answer that question.
17	A No.	17 Q Did you meet with folks from Betaworks?
18	Q Okay. I'm going to show you just real	18 A I did meet with folks from Betaworks,
19	quickly a document just ask if you know what it is.	19 that's not happened in the Kik office.
20	A Sure.	20 Q Well, I'm sorry. Moving on.
21	(SEC Exhibit No. 85 was marked for	21 A I did.
22	identification.)	Q Did you ever talk with people from
23	BY MR. MITCHELL:	23 Betaworks?
24	Q What the reporter has marked an Exhibit 85	24 A I did.
25	is KIK_00044492 to 44521. On its because it says	25 Q Did you talk did you did you discuss
	Page 159	Page 161 I
1	Page 159  Kin the first mainstream with the antion of	Page 161
1 2	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of	1 with them the presales opportunity?
2	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked
	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.
2	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an
2 3 4	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a
2 3 4 5	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?
2 3 4 5 6	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually
2 3 4 5 6 7	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document? A Yes. Q What is this?	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document? A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision. Q Do you know who this presentation was given	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document? A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision. Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document? A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision. Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used? A I you know, I don't recall specifically. Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.  Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  A Yes.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.  Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.  Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be interested in buying Kin tokens?	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the Meatpacking District.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document? A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision. Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used? A I you know, I don't recall specifically. Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show? A Possible. Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be interested in buying Kin tokens? A I did not personally do those things, but	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the Meatpacking District.  Q In Manhattan?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep. Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document? A Yes. Q What is this? A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision. Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used? A I you know, I don't recall specifically. Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show? A Possible. Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be interested in buying Kin tokens? A I did not personally do those things, but yes. I would assume that is accurate.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the Meatpacking District.  Q In Manhattan?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.  Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be interested in buying Kin tokens?  A I did not personally do those things, but yes. I would assume that is accurate.  Q Okay. Did I'll start with other people.	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the Meatpacking District.  Q In Manhattan?  A Yes.  Q Do you know what a SAFT is, S-A-F-T, all
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.  Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be interested in buying Kin tokens?  A I did not personally do those things, but yes. I would assume that is accurate.  Q Okay. Did I'll start with other people.  Did people other than you meet with people who might be	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the Meatpacking District.  Q In Manhattan?  A Yes.  Q Do you know what a SAFT is, S-A-F-T, all capitalized?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Kin, the first mainstream with the option of cryptocurrency, June of 2017.  A Yep.  Q Can you just flip there do you recognize this document?  A Yes.  Q What is this?  A It's a presentation version of the Kin project vision.  Q Do you know who this presentation was given to or how this document was used?  A I you know, I don't recall specifically.  Q Was it do you know if it was used as part of the road show?  A Possible.  Q Did people from Kik reach out to potential investors, to people who might buy might be interested in buying Kin tokens?  A I did not personally do those things, but yes. I would assume that is accurate.  Q Okay. Did I'll start with other people.  Did people other than you meet with people who might be interested in buying the Kin tokens?	with them the presales opportunity?  A We talked about the project, and we talked about the fact that yes.  Q You talked about the fact that there was an opportunity for someone like them so purchase in a presales opportunity?  A Yes. I don't recall if I actually presented that piece of it. To be honest, I wasn't part of, like, that piece. But, yes, I presented some of this.  Q Sure. And do you where do you where did you meet with them?  A Betaworks.  Q At their office?  A Yes.  Q Where is that?  A Down by my current office in the Meatpacking District.  Q In Manhattan?  A Yes.  Q Do you know what a SAFT is, S-A-F-T, all capitalized?  A I know of the term. I could not possibly

Page 162

### understanding?

A I don't even -- I know it has something to do with being able to -- I don't -- I don't know. It's outside of my area of expertise. It's part of the process.

### Q What did you discuss with Betaworks?

A So Betaworks was interesting for the Kin project because they were an incubator for small digital services companies. So the person who ran that partnership, I -- because I was the only person in New York, asked me to come deliver this. And the -- and what was interesting to us about Betaworks is that they would potentially think about becoming developers and part of the ecosystem of Kin.

And because they're an incubator, if they wanted to participate in the event, they could. But what's really interesting to us about that, whether they invested or not, was that they might want to help develop experiences that would use Kin as part of that.

# Q And you discussed that idea with Betaworks people?

A We did.

### Q And did you also discuss with them the opportunity to purchase -- to purchase Kin tokens?

A We shared with them the framer and model

Page 164

# Q So how did Kik decide when to sell Kin tokens to the public beyond the accredited investors?

was -- to the best of my recollection is what -- yes.

A I mean, I think it was less deciding when and making sure, to the best of our ability, everything was in place and done correctly, and that we understood all of the, you know, things that were right to do, things that would not be right. Like, again, like I kept saying, it was a constant learning environment. As we all know here, there's a ton of gray area. And trying to work on the best side of that with the best information that was available to the company is really what determined the timeline.

## Q Well, what needed to be done before there could be a sale?

A I mean, I can't speak to any of the pieces of, like, the product. There was product pieces, and technology pieces, compliance pieces. Understanding as the rules were constantly changing, and what, like, the right way to run a token event would be, how to make sure it was secure. I mean, there was tons of things. Most of which I really didn't touch. It's past my skill set in terms of, like, technology, finance, things like that.

### Q What was the product piece?

Page 163

and timeline. And then, once they -- if they were interested, that we would connect them with the people who actually -- we gave them enough information if they wanted to follow up.

### Q And did you connect them with other people of Kik?

A I specifically did not. But, yes, they were connected with other people at Kik.

#### Q To discuss the potential purchase?

A To the people who were running the -- that piece of it, yes.

Q The purchase piece of it?

A Sure.

Q So at some point over the summer of 2017,

15 did Kik raise money from accredited investors?

A Yes.

Q Okay. What was your role in that?

18 A Minimal, if at all.

Q Okay.

20 A Except as the project manager.

21 Q Project manager for what?

A The project. I mean, so if it fell into --

Q For the whole project?

A If it fell into the meetings we had in the

agenda, and somebody gave me the agenda item, like that

Page 165

A You'd have to talk to product. But everything that's to deliver, again, just making sure that there was the products -- you'd have to talk to product about that.

# Q Did you have any role in making sure the product was ready?

A I'm not a product person, so no.

## Q Did you do any market research on any products or potential products?

A Early on -- yeah. Early in the project, we engaged with a firm that helped us understand what would be interesting to sort of the design target for, like, the Kik user base. And then how -- you know, again part of it was the -- how does a mainstream consumer start adopting a cryptocurrency, because it's still not very common. So we did some research on that. We worked with a firm that I brought in. But most of that was run by our head of product. Because, again, it's not...

### Q Who did you bring in?

A Sylvain Labs. Sylvain Labs --

Q Sylvain Labs?

A -- was a third party. They're a brand strategy agency.

Q Sorry. They did research on what would be

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

6

7

8

9

10

11

14

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

25

Page 166

attractive to the Kik user base?

2 A Yeah. They did some -- so they had done 3 some of the -- when I talked earlier about the brand

strategy works, they had done a lot of quant and

5 quality segmentation work for the Kik user base. So we

6 just sort of piggybacked on that a bit, and used both, 7 again, qualitative focus group type conversations, as

8 well as the Kik app itself, to try to get more

9 information about what types of experiences would be

10 valuable to the space.

1

4

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

And then they worked on the understanding of -- like, as a consumer, you think of a wallet in one way -- how might that translate into sort of this new digital world. So figuring out how to design the wallet feature were two things that they were hired to

#### Q What's Kik's user base?

A Kik's user base is sort of -- you know, we refer to them as sort of -- originally, it was teens, but they sort of had grown out of that. So they were people who sort of were born into Kik when they were much younger. So the Kik user base was sort of teens and millennials, people who wanted to make friends, interact with others without judgment. That's sort of, like, the way...

Page 168

better, like, focus area for product.

Q Who was -- who were the important people in product at that time.

A Eran Ben-Ari was running product at the time.

### Q So were you involved?

A Sure. I mean, I saw the work. But I wasn't -- I wasn't -- it wasn't my focus point, but I certainly saw the work.

### Q What do you remember of the work, what they

A I don't remember what they said. I know that they delivered a set of sort, like, where people -- like, what types of experiences people might be interested in. And they delivered sort of three different types of ways to imagine the wallet. But I don't remember the specifics without looking at them.

MR. LEASURE: In terms of the experiences that people might be interested in, what were they?

THE WITNESS: I'd have to go back and look at the materials. I have to look at them. I mean, you're talking, like, over a year ago. But to the best of my recollection, it was, you know, access to exclusive content, peer to peer, like being able to --I could build you a cool sticker pack, and then, you

Page 167

### Q And I apologize. I'm never exact with this. What's the age of a millennial now?

A Like 18 to 34. Maybe even up to 40 now. I'm not sure. Sorry. None of us -- none of us here are millennials. We are whatever is next, yeah.

### Q And then -- so just they -- Sylvain Labs helped with designing a wallet?

A No. They concepted stuff. They didn't design anything for Kik specifically.

### Q What did they concept?

A So a brand strategy firm who's leveraging audience insights will deliver those insights. So they delivered examples of things that -- examples of where, you know, our core user base was already spending their time, or things in Kik that they liked.

And on the wallet side, they delivered, like, a handful of concepts, so ways to sort of re-imagine a wallet experience inside of a messenger app. But, again, it was more for inspiration and not for, like, application. It's not the job of a brand strategy agency.

### Q And what -- so in the end, what was their advice? What was their sort of report back?

A It was delivered to product. So, you know, again, like you probably -- that would probably be a Page 169

1 know, you could, like, use Kin to get it from me. And 2 then you could build something that I might start 3 using. Sort of like an SC marketplace type of thing. 4 But I would have to go back in for details. 5

MR. LEASURE: And, again, this was user experiences that would be interesting for the Kik messaging app user base to employ Kin?

THE WITNESS: Yeah. Where there was value, right?

MR. LEASURE: Did they give you -- let me ask that a better way. Did they deliver a document?

12 THE WITNESS: I would assume so, yes. 13

MR. LEASURE: Like slides?

THE WITNESS: They're very good at slides.

15 Usually in the form of PDF.

MR. LEASURE: Got it.

BY MR. MITCHELL:

### Q Did -- I'll mispronounce it.

A Sylvain.

Q Sylvain. Did Sylvain do research looking to sort of understand the desires of people who were -people who might buy Kin tokens?

23 A No, that was not their scope.

> Q Was there discussion inside Kik that Kik could sell Kin tokens once it had developed in MVP?

Page 170 Page 172 1 A Sorry. I don't -- can you repeat the 1 Q What do you mean the ever changing rules? 2 2 A That not only did we want to have a use for 3 Q Was there any discussion inside Kik that 3 it, but having a use for it was better given the lack 4 4 Kik could sell Kin tokens after it had developed in of, like -- in the gray area, like that's what it 5 5 should be. 6 A I think I'm not sure what you mean by sell 6 Q Feel free to jump into this. Who said 7 7 Kin tokens. that? 8 8 Q Sorry. A Oh, I don't -- I mean, I don't know who 9 9 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: That the token event said that. 10 10 could occur after the development of an MVP. Q Who did you discuss it with? 11 THE WITNESS: I still don't understand the 11 A I didn't discuss it because I'm not on the 12 context of the question. I'm sorry. 12 product side. 13 BY MR. MITCHELL: 13 Q Okay. So where -- I don't understand. 14 Q The token distribution event, was that the 14 Where did you hear that? 15 event where Kik sold tokens to the general public? 15 A I don't -- actually, I don't recall. I 16 16 A Yes. couldn't -- I really just couldn't say with accuracy, 17 Q Was there -- sorry. Do you know what an 17 like, where that conversation happens. 18 MV- -- we discussed MVP. 18 MR. MURTHA: You used the phrase "gray A Yes. Yes. 19 19 area" a handful of times. What do you mean by that? 20 Q Was there discussion inside Kik that the 20 THE WITNESS: There's a lot of questions 21 company could sell -- needed to have an MVP in place 21 that didn't have black and white answers when it came 22 before it sold tokens to the public? 22 to cryptocurrencies, or when it came to the use of the 23 A We wanted -- yes. 23 blockchain, or when it came to the rules around 24 Q Okay. Tell me about that. 24 investing in those currencies, or the use of those 25 What was that discussion? 25 currencies, or the -- how those currencies need to be Page 171 Page 173 A I don't recall specific discussion. But my 1 stored or whatever. Again, it was -- I mean, it was a 1 2 recollection is that it was always that you wanted 2 really -- I know the least about it and it was gray 3 something for those. Like we needed an experience 3 area. So, you know, as -- you know, in all the due 4 inside of Kik that Kin could be used in. 4 diligence, the more information it got, you know, it 5 5 Q Why? helped inform decisions. 6 A Because once people had Kin, what else 6 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: So I think I've 7 would they do with it? So, I mean, I think it was sort 7 asked -- maybe I've asked this question earlier in 8 8 of the start of the ecosystem. And, again, like going maybe a different way. You talked about wanting to 9 back to what we said, there was -- we're also -- like 9 have a user experience with the Kin, like wanting to 10 in the spirit of getting all this information, you 10 have the users of the Kin to have something to buy with know, that seemed to be something that was important. 11 11 12 THE WITNESS: Right. 12 Q Why? 13 A I don't -- again, I don't know. It's the 13 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: At the moment you left 14 same reason that we -- because we wanted to make sure 14 the company, what -- do you have any understanding of 15 that there was something useful for Kin in the product 15 what they could buy with the Kin? 16 16 before the token event. THE WITNESS: Again, I didn't -- I don't 17 Q And what I'm trying to understand is: Why 17 own Kin, so I have never used any products. So I 18 18 did you want there to be that thing before the Kin don't -- my understanding is that it was exchanged for 19 token distribution? 19 a series of sticker packs, very similar to the utility 20 A Once people held the token, if they had 20 of Kik points back when we were actually using that as nothing do with the token, that would be bad. That 21 21 a product monetizing. 22 22 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Other than the sticker would be a bad user experience. In addition to that, 23 we got tons of information from people from the various 23 parks, is there -- are you -- I'm only asking about 24 people that we worked with about the ever changing 24 what you're aware of. Are you aware of anything other 25 rules of having a token event. 25 than the sticker packs?

#### Page 176 Page 174 1 THE WITNESS: I'm not aware, no. 1 those sticker packs. I can generally tell you that we 2 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Today, do you know 2 would often -- or the people in product, we often --3 3 whether you can purchase anything with Kin? like our peer third parties, in order to create 4 THE WITNESS: I do not know. 4 content, create experience, whatever, to augment the 5 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Did the -- we talked a 5 researchers that you had at Kik, that's a very common 6 bunch of times today about the Kin ecosystem. Did the 6 practice. 7 7 Kin ecosystem exist when you left the company? Q So the -- sorry. Was the MVP for the Kin 8 8 THE WITNESS: So I think you have to define token, that was the access to the sticker packs? 9 ecosystem. So for me, an ecosystem is users, 9 A To the best of my knowledge, having never 10 10 developers, third parties. That is how I would define utilized the product. 11 ecosystem. So in that definition, yes. 11 Q And did you think it was -- that it met the 12 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: So users, developers 12 qualifications of an MVP? 13 who would use Kin in their -- in whatever they're 13 A What do you mean by "qualifications"? 14 developing. 14 O Was it --15 THE WITNESS: Developers who created bots 15 A Was it a minimal viable product? 16 or experiences. 16 17 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: That all ran on Kin? 17 A It depends how you define the minimal 18 THE WITNESS: That all ran on Kin? 18 viable product. So for me, like I said, we all used 19 19 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, here's what I'm MVPs all day long, you just don't even know it. So in 20 trying to talk about. We talked about the Kin 20 that -- in my understanding, then yes, it did. It 21 ecosystem. Maybe this is the way I sort of 21 had -- it was sort of the kickstart of an evolution of 22 conceptualized it. Like developers who are developing 22 our product. It had the usefulness. You could do 23 things that can run on Kin. 23 something on it immediately. It had a set of features, 24 THE WITNESS: Yeah. But developers and 24 and that they would develop more features on it, like 25 creators are also the people who created the unique 25 that's sort of how I would think about an MVP. So Page 177 Page 175 sticker packs or the emojis. Like, those are creators 1 1 these are probably questions best suited, though, for 2 and developers, the same way as an actual feature. 2 the people who actually create products. 3 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: I think what I'm asking 3 Q Why? 4 4 is something a little bit more basic than that. It's A Because they create the products, so I 5 5 probably a failure in my question. I'm just trying to can't possibly understand their motivations or their 6 figure out what existed -- what did you understand 6 definitions or their understandings or what was on the 7 existed at the moment you left the company, like what 7 road map. 8 developers were developing things that ran on Kin. 8 Q They would be the best people to do that --9 What could you do with Kin at the moment you left the 9 to tell us that? 10 company? Now, we heard about sticker packs. What 10 A Anyone who developed the experience, 11 else, if anything, are you aware of? 11 certainly. 12 THE WITNESS: It was mostly the sort of, 12 MR. MURTHA: You're the head of marketing 13 like, uniquely created exclusive sticker packs. And it 13 for Kik, right? 14 was a series of different creators and developers, to 14 THE WITNESS: Not anymore, but yes. 15 my understanding. And, again, you'd have to talk to 15 MR. MURTHA: You were the head of 16 people who created those things. 16 marketing? 17 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And were those 17 THE WITNESS: I was. 18 creators and developers internal or external to Kik? 18 MR. MURTHA: Was it part of your job to 19 THE WITNESS: External. 19 understand what consumers of Kik are looking for? 20 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. 20 THE WITNESS: I contracted out Sylvain to BY MR. MITCHELL: 21 21 help provide a set of research. And, again, if you 22 22 Q The people who created them, did they recall the timeline, it was in June, about the same 23 create them on their own or did they create them for 23 time I notified Ted of my intent to leave the company. 24 Kik? 24 So I was doing everything that I could to, you know, 25 A So I can't answer the specific question for 25 fulfill my responsibilities or whatnot. But was I,

Page 178 Page 180 1 like, invested in every piece of it and diving in and 1 token -- for the Kin token? Were the stickers 2 attending meetings that weren't part of my core role? 2 3 You know, will it make me seem like not a great 3 A Maybe towards the end, but I don't recall. 4 Like maybe not in the marketing materials, no. 4 employee? The answer is no. I'm not proud of it, but 5 that's the -- that's reality the for me. Sorry. 5 MR. MURTHA: Press releases? 6 MR. MURTHA: Had you already decided where 6 THE WITNESS: No. But it could have been, 7 7 like, answered as a question from the community. Like you were going to go next? THE WITNESS: No. No. 8 we weren't going to -- you're transparent about it, but 8 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 9 it's not that you'd market it the same way. Like when Q When was the sort of plan for when the MVP 10 10 a company launches a beta product, they don't announce 11 for the Kin project would be? 11 it to the world. It's to participants who were going 12 A Sorry. When? 12 to use it. BY MR. MITCHELL: 13 Q When was that -- yeah. When was that set? 13 14 A I don't recall in the timeline. I think I 14 Q So in the marketing of the -- in advance of 15 was -- any type of product feature, there was lots of 15 the Kin token distribution of it, did Kik tell people 16 iterations. So it might have been set in February and 16 that if you buy Kin, then you'll get -- you'll get 17 then evolved 25 times before September. 17 access to these stickers? 18 18 A Not to my recollection, no. Q Do you remember anything about the 19 19 evolution of this MVP? O Why not? 20 A I don't. 20 A It's not the purpose of a white paper, the 21 21 same way that the purpose of a business plan isn't Q Was there ever a point at which you heard 22 people inside Kik discussed waiting on selling Kin 22 about talking about sort of the first iteration. The 23 tokens until the Kin ecosystem was fully up and 23 purpose of the white paper is to paint the picture. 24 24 You know, I think that the best intentions -- and, 25 A I don't recall. It's certainly possible. 25 again, I don't -- I know only from media headlines that Page 179 Page 181 Q And the MVP that was the access to 1 1 they have signed a series of partners in the gaming 2 2 industry and whatever. So a lot of the vision is going stickers, was that selected because Kik thought it 3 could at tract people to buy the Kin tokens? 3 to come to life through third parties. But that was --4 4 that is -- that was always the plan. How quickly you A That was not -- those things, no. It 5 5 can get to that plan is unpredictable. So I think that wasn't about purchasing tokens, no. 6 Q What was it about? 6 the purpose of the white paper is to be transparent 7 7 about where we want it to go, how we hopefully would A It was about giving a first user experience 8 get there, and to start testing and iterating inside of 8 of the token to learn from to build on the next series 9 9 Kik. So that at the time you were able to build out of experiences. 10 10 MR. MURTHA: Did Kik ever tell potential the ecosystem outside of Kik, that we had learnings to 11 11 buyers that access to sticker packs was going to be the share. So that's --12 MR. MURTHA: Was your question limited to 12 MVP of the Kin offering? 13 THE WITNESS: I don't really -- I don't 13 just the white paper or to market generally? 14 14 MR. MITCHELL: I mean, in generally. know, actually. 15 15 Sorry. Not even so. MR. MURTHA: Was it in the white paper? BY MR. MITCHELL: 16 THE WITNESS: No, it was not in the white 16 17 17 Q Leaving aside the May white paper. Later paper. 18 on, by the time that the token event happened -- token 18 MR. MURTHA: Ever hear of anyone telling 19 19 event distribution event happened, Kik had prepared the potential purchasers that sticker packs, which was 20 20 stickers and so that -- and knew that people who got -going to be the initial product, that they would have 21 21 who bought Kin tokens and connected their Kik --22 22 A They would have to use it, yeah. Yes. THE WITNESS: Again, I wasn't part of those 23 23 Q Kik knew that by the time of the sale -- of conversations. So not directly, no. 2.4 BY MR. MITCHELL: 24 the token distribution event, right? 25 25 Q What about in any of the marketing for the A Yes.

Page 184 Page 182 1 Q Okay. So there was no question that that 1 about. 2 was -- they weren't still working on that, were they? 2 Q You're --3 3 A I don't recall. I don't think so. A The white paper. Sorry. I'm talking about 4 4 the white paper. It just -- it didn't seem relevant at Q So I guess the question is: Why wasn't --5 why weren't the stickers mentioned in the marketing of 5 the time. Although towards the end, once the 6 6 registrations were to happen, I don't recall. But if I 7 7 A So maybe we should talk about the marketing were to dig back in, I'm sure there is a communication 8 8 about how people would be able to use Kin inside of Kik piece. So the marketing of this, again, it's -- this 9 isn't -- we didn't have billboards, digital ads, 9 once the token event was completed. But I don't -- I 10 10 don't -- I wouldn't -- I don't know where or how that banners, like that wasn't the type of marketing. It 11 was educational. It was a, "We have this project we 11 happened. 12 want you to be excited about it." 12 Q So tell me what you remember about it. 13 13 And leading up to the token distribution A I don't. 14 14 Q You don't remember? event, it was -- and lot of people reading the white 15 paper or the types of, you know, Medium posts, as you 15 A No. 16 referenced before, were all about providing people 16 Was it in any of the press releases? 17 enough information to get them to register, to get more 17 A I'm sorry. I would have to go back. I 18 information, and then to have the potential to 18 don't know. 19 participate in this token event. Once the registration 19 Q You mentioned the Medium posts. Did the 2.0 closed, it was -- I can't remember the exact time 20 CEO of the company --21 21 MR. MITCHELL: All right. We'll go off the frame, but pretty significant before the actual token 22 event, because we wanted to make, like -- I can't 22 records at 2:33. 23 remember the term. Know your customer, KYC. 23 (A brief recess was taken.) 24 24 We wanted to make sure, because of all of MR. MITCHELL: We're back on the record at 25 25 the risks associated with this, that everybody was a 2:44.Page 183 Page 185 1 BY MR. MITCHELL: 1 real person. So we put anyone who wanted to 2 2 participate through a pretty rigorous process. And so Q During the break, did you have any 3 during that, it was really just more about being 3 substantive conversations with the staff about the 4 4 case? available to answer the questions of the community. 5 5 And when there was additional information, such as the 6 details of the token event, such as -- I can't remember 6 Q Do you know what -- have you ever heard the 7 7 term "Kin reward engine"? if they actually released additional pieces, the 8 8 A Yes. technical pieces. I think maybe one. 9 9 O What is it? But that's really -- that was the A It is part of the project. 10 marketing, right? Like it really wasn't -- it wasn't a 10 11 Q In what way? 11 traditional form of marketing, I guess. 12 A The Kin reward engine would basically be 12 MR. MURTHA: Why not market stickers to get 13 sort of the fair and open decentralized transparent 13 people excited about the token distribution event? 14 14 algorithmic distribution of Kin, rewarding --THE WITNESS: I don't think that that's --15 I think that people are excited about the project, with 15 distributing Kin as a reward to various participants in 16 the stickers being sort of an early phase one beta to 16 the ecosystem based on the types of experiences that 17 build into all of these other stuff. It was sort of 17 they have and the types of engagement they got from the 18 18 the first use case, and then there's tons of use cases. people who used it. 19 BY MR. MITCHELL: 19 Q And was this an important part of the 20 20 Q So did you mention the first use case in overall plan? 21 the marketing ahead of the sale? 21 A Yes. 22 22 A I don't recall, but I don't believe so. Q Why? 23 23 A Because it explained what would happen to And I don't think it's relevant. 2.4 Q Why is it not relevant? 24 the tokens, basically how would you actually fuel the 25 A Because this is what people are excited 25 ecosystem. I mean, it was -- it was like the linchpin

Page 186 Page 188 1 to that piece of it, as far as I understand. 1 request for comments about the Kin rewards engine. Do 2 Q While you were at Kik, did people draft up 2 you remember that document? 3 3 a document to sort of explain how the Kin reward engine A Correct. I thought that's what we were 4 4 would work? referring to. 5 A Yes. 5 Q Who was in charge of that document? 6 Q And was that released to the public? 6 You mean who authored it? 7 7 A I don't think that it was released to the O Sure. 8 8 public during my tenure. It was certainly part of the A Again, I think it was a combination of 9 9 plan, but it was not -- actually, I don't recall if it likely Jake, potentially Peter and on most of the 10 10 was or not. financing side, and the people who worked with Jake. 11 Q Okay. Well, was there -- was there a point 11 Maybe contributed by Coin Tree. And if it was going to 12 where there was a decision to make, "Hey, we're not 12 be released to the public, which it wasn't, but 13 going to release this now"? 13 potentially edited by people on my team at some point 14 14 A I do recall, yes. for, like, readability. 15 Q Tell me what happened. 15 Q Were you part of drafting it? A Again, it was not my area. But to the best 16 A Not as a subject matter expert, no, I do 16 17 17 of my recollection, I know that they did draft it up. not. Not that I recall. 18 They worked with a couple of different experts, so 18 MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to mark as 86 a 19 people from, like, MIT and other econometricians. And 19 document. 20 I think that it wasn't complete, and that they kept 20 (SEC Exhibit No. 86 was marked for 21 21 poking holes in it, and wanting to revise it. And so I identification.) 22 think that, to my understanding, it wasn't complete. 22 BY MR. MITCHELL: 23 MR. MURTHA: Sorry. Who's "they"? 23 Q 86 is a multi-page document, KIK\_00126530 24 THE WITNESS: Good question. They would 24 to 32. At the top, it says, "Kin Exclusive Stickers." 25 be -- they would be the core working team. So whether 25 And my first question is going to be: Do Page 189 Page 187 it was Ted, Peter, sort of everybody who worked on --1 you recognize this document? 1 who was in that initial -- like, that core WIP group 2 A I mean, not really. But yeah. I mean, I'm 2 3 that we talked about before, pieces of it. I wasn't a 3 sure -- yes. I understand the content of it. 4 4 big decision maker on that piece because I don't Q What is it? What do you understand the 5 5 understand the ins and out. content is? 6 MR. MURTHA: Who was the ultimate decision 6 A Oh, it looks like a brief. 7 7 maker? Q That's funny, because at some point, it 8 8 THE WITNESS: For that particular specific says, "The target audience for which this brief is 9 document, I don't recall. But, you know, I think 9 relevant." I was going to ask what does that mean. 10 likely a combination of Ted, Peter, you know, the 10 What's a brief? people who were, you know, most -- on the executive A Sorry. A brief is often what you would use 11 11 12 when you were going to work with third parties so they 12 team, like, most participated in that piece more so. MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: So at the time you left had the amount of information they needed to do what 13 13 14 14 you wanted them to do. So in this case, it was -- I'd the company, was the Kik rewards or the Kin reward 15 engine, was it sort of up and running and working when 15 have to read it in full, but my guess is it's -- well, 16 16 yeah, I think it's a brief to content creators to --17 THE WITNESS: No. And that was never the 17 for the Kin stickers. I mean, that's -- to the best of 18 18 plan. I mean, it was pretty detailed in the white my recollection, I think that's what we're looking at 19 paper, sort of the order in which these things would 19 here. 20 happen. So no. 20 Q Sure. Do you know what that -- I'm sorry. MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Do you know whether it 21 21 Are you sort of deducing what this is or do you have a 22 is currently up and running? 22 memory of this? 23 THE WITNESS: I do not know that. 23 A I'm deducing. 24 BY MR. MITCHELL: 24 Q Which I appreciate. I'm just trying to 25 Q Okay. There was a document called the 25 make that clear.

Page 192 Page 190 A Yeah. Sorry. 1 1 designs? 2 Q Okay. Sounds great. If this was a brief 2 A No, not -- no, I did not. A lot of this 3 3 about people to try to get -- to try and bring in brief, though, is what I -- it informs all of the 4 4 audience pieces. Like this is my team -- like this is someone to do stickers, who would -- who would you --5 if that's what it is, who at Kik would be the kind of 5 sort of what would come out. Like these are things 6 person who would have done -- who did that kind of 6 that would interest our users. These are things that 7 7 we know based on usage that they care about, things 8 8 that are higher than -- that would be more of my role A I mean, a lot of people at Kik would write 9 9 briefs for third-party content. I think for this one, in doing these things. And I'm looking at Exhibit 86. 10 10 it was likely someone who sat in the product group, or Q Thank you. So on the front end, you would 11 potentially Phil, who worked with a lot of our external 11 give --12 content creators. 12 A Yeah. Right. I probably saw versions of 13 13 Q Who's Phil? the stickers, but not... 14 A I can't remember his last name, but it was 14 Q You probably saw versions of stickers? 15 brought before. 15 A Pieces here and there, yes. Yes. 16 16 Q Phil Yang? Q Okay. So I think you said the public sales 17 A Yes. Thank you. 17 is September 2017. What were you doing -- by the time 18 18 of the public sale, what were you doing related to the O Who is he? 19 19 A I believe at the time he worked in a Kin project? 20 product for Eran in the product organization. But 20 A Transitioning, wrapping up. Honestly, I 21 21 during his tenure, he worked also in the partner mean, tying up loose ends, if there were some, I guess. 22 organization at one point, and then product. Yeah. 22 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Did you overlap with 23 Q Okay. That's great. Do you remember a 23 any other -- with somebody that sort of assumed your 24 discussion at Kik of any plans to -- anytime, when 24 role or had been hired to assume your role? 25 25 there was a plan to actually distribute free Kin to Kik THE WITNESS: No. I mean, I believe that Page 193 Page 191 app users at the time of the token distribution event? 1 they reached out to see if I would speak to an 1 2 A No. 2 individual who recently joined to assume the similar 3 Q Writing and issuing press releases fell 3 4 4 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: When did that happen? into the groups that you oversaw? 5 5 THE WITNESS: A couple of months ago. I A Yes. Rod oversaw all of that. 6 Q Okay. And were the press releases --6 never -- I didn't connect with that person. 7 7 BY MR. MITCHELL: sorry. So who had to approve the text in a press 8 8 Q You didn't? 9 A So, like, all of the documents, they were 9 A No. 10 all on Google Docs. So people would comment on them. 10 MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Do you know who assumed And ultimately -- you know, Rod was the expert in that 11 11 the responsibilities that you held after you left? 12 12 THE WITNESS: You know, the company area. I have been a marketing person for many years, 13 but I actually never run public relations. So I would 13 changed, so I think that Rod stepped up and took on a 14 look at it for content. Ted would look at it for 14 larger role of communications. There wasn't -- you 15 15 content. And Rod would look at it for content. And if know, again, the role that I came to do at Kik really 16 the content was specific to technology or product or 16 didn't exist any longer by the time I left Kik. So if 17 subject matter, experts would also approve those 17 you look at what I did at Spotify and what I'm doing 18 pieces. 18 today, that role doesn't exist there. So -- but the 19 19 things that I sort of transitioned out of either went Q And in terms of the press releases for the 20 20 to -- I mean, once the Kin project was over, they Kin token offering, did you write any of them? 21 21 A I didn't -- I did not write them, but I invested heavily in the Israeli site. 22 absolutely saw them before they went out, yes. 2.2 So they hired a lot of people there. So a 23 23 lot of the stuff like the community and the developer Q The actual stickers that were -- the 2.4 premium stickers that were available to Kin token 24 community is handled by that site. The -- Danny Fishel 25 25 owners after the sale, did you -- did you approve the during the -- like as this was all happening moved from

Page 194

Israel to United States, and he took on all of the partner stuff, so working with third parties. Rod took on sort of a larger scope as part of the executive team, but reporting to Ted to do more things.

And those were -- I mean, those were sort of the pieces. And I'm not really sure what happens after that. But they're not -- you know, the company isn't -- yeah, it's a different -- it's just a different role, I guess, now. It all makes me sound like a terrible employee. I know I'm not a terrible employee.

### BY MR. MITCHELL:

Q Do you -- so at the time of the -- so as part of the token distribution event, people had to register. And then once the registration was done, then there was a second part where --

A Correct.

Q -- they put in how much they actually wanted to -- put how much money they were -- or how much Ether they were willing to spend; is that right?

A Correct.

Q So were you and Kik executives sort of paying attention to what people said in the -- in that registration process?

A Yeah. But there's context there. So,

Page 196

had a vested interest in the success of Kin, which
 really meant that they would want to use Kin to -- with
 additional services across the web. So that was sort
 of the context behind all of those things.

O Sitting here today, do you know why people

# Q Sitting here today, do you know why people bought Kin tokens?

MR. CADIGAN: Objection.

THE WITNESS: I couldn't -- I couldn't -- I couldn't gauge their motivation. All I can say is that I would assume that they were committed to the project.

11 BY MR. MITCHELL:

#### O Why?

A Because they believed in the vision.

#### Q But what makes you assume that?

A I mean, I can't. I'm just -- these are -- why else would somebody want to do that? Like that's -- that would be my motivation. I can't assume what somebody else did. And, again, I didn't participate in the token event, nor am I a holder of Kin. So I would just be making assumptions.

MR. LEASURE: Is there data out there that you're aware of that would give insight as to why people bought Kin.

THE WITNESS: I think that some of the things that are unique about Kin, so more objectively,

### Page 195

again, I didn't run that piece, but the context of it

2 is that, one, we wanted -- we asked people to register,

3 because we knew that we were going to KYC them, which

is, again, a very unusual -- that was a -- that was a

5 risk, to be honest. Because in most of these

blockchain projects that did token events, they weren't

doing that.

We felt strongly that we wanted to — again, we were trying to be as buttoned up as possible to make sure that this was right. So that was one piece of it. And the other piece of it was trying to gauge interest. Because, again, the goal was to have as may people participate as possible. So the idea behind getting people to register is that we can engage them in conversations, they can ask questions, you know, those types of things.

And you sort of knew sort of the volume of interest or the potential pool of people who might be interested in participating in the project. At which point, you can make some decisions along how you were going to allow them to participate. So whether you would let one person come in and just try to take up all the Kin, or if you would make it more fair and equitable and make sure that you had as many people as possible who would then want to actually — who, like,

### Page 197

is that it was meant -- you know, again, it solves a problem that plagues hundreds of thousands, tens of thousands of digital services. And I think in a world where those services struggle to survive, you risk the world where there is, like, lack of innovation. I'm a parent. I hated the idea of my kids growing up with, like, three choices of places to get information or to find entertainment. That bums me out.

And then the other thing that was unique is that, you know, cryptocurrencies and the use of the blockchain have been very much not a consumer application. And Kik was introducing it to a consumer base in a really relevant way for the first time.

MR. LEASURE: Okay. And I apologize. I think I was asking something slightly different.

THE WITNESS: Oh, I'm sorry.

MR. LEASURE: That's quite all right. We saw this morning that there was a survey done by CoinFund, correct?

THE WITNESS: Yes.

MR. LEASURE: Okay. And within that were questions about -- I think we reviewed them -- what might motivate someone to look at a project like this, correct?

THE WITNESS: Right.

	Page 198		Page 200
1	MR. LEASURE: Was there any survey done of	1	user.
2	the actual Kin purchaser, people in the public who	2	MR. LEASURE: At least after they bought
3	actually wound up buying, assessing what their	3	Kin, to get access to their Kin, they
4	motivations were?	4	THE WITNESS: Yeah. But I wouldn't know.
5	THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to	5	I would have no knowledge of the breakdown or how that
6	that.	6	worked.
7	MR. LEASURE: You're not aware of any?	7	MR. LEASURE: Do you have any sense of the
8	THE WITNESS: I'm not, no. Again, because	8	overlap between two groups? The one group being Kik
9	I I left. I left literally when the token event	9	messenger app users, right? And then on the other
10	completed.	10	side, Kin purchasers. Do you know if there's a
11	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you know	11	complete identity of interest, completely different
12	obviously, there's a lot of different people who bought	12	sets of people?
13	Kin. Do you have knowledge about demographically the	13	THE WITNESS: I wouldn't. I think that was
14	types of people who bought Kin?	14	the same question. Yes. Yeah. No, I wouldn't. I
15	THE WITNESS: I don't firsthand. I do not.	15	wouldn't. I mean, I just I wouldn't I don't
16	MR. LEASURE: Kik did, though, correct, had	16	recall any piece of information coming across my desk
17	that information?	17	before I left that told us, like, the overlap of the
18	THE WITNESS: Well, part of registration	18	people who purchased Kin who were already Kik users or
19	would assume they would have to have that information.	19	people who were Kik users who registered for Kin. I
20	But I don't recall if that information was collected,	20	wouldn't is that what you're asking?
21	right? So KYC was just making sure that you were a	21	MR. LEASURE: Yes.
22	real and genuine person.	22	THE WITNESS: Yeah. No. I mean, I
23	MR. LEASURE: Right.	23	would yeah, I don't think that we I don't recall
24	THE WITNESS: I don't recall. I'm not sure	24	seeing that piece of information, no.
25	they collected any. I mean, that was done by a third	25	MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: There was, like, a
	Page 199		5 001
			Page 201
1	party, as any verification is done by.	1	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short
2	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age	2	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is
2	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?	2 3	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from
2 3 4	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of	2 3 4	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future
2 3 4 5	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.	2 3 4 5	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?
2 3 4 5 6	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?	2 3 4 5 6	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.
2 3 4 5 6 7	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.	2 3 4 5 6 7	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short. It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik messenger app user.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of the purchasers in sort of that pre-period, that simple
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik messenger app user.  MR. LEASURE: Do you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of the purchasers in sort of that pre-period, that simple agreement for future token purchase period?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik messenger app user.  MR. LEASURE: Do you  THE WITNESS: But to I'm sorry. But to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of the purchasers in sort of that pre-period, that simple agreement for future token purchase period?  THE WITNESS: Other than if Betaworks
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik messenger app user.  MR. LEASURE: Do you  THE WITNESS: But to I'm sorry. But to access your Kin, you did.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of the purchasers in sort of that pre-period, that simple agreement for future token purchase period?  THE WITNESS: Other than if Betaworks signed on, which I actually don't recall if that was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik messenger app user.  MR. LEASURE: Do you  THE WITNESS: But to I'm sorry. But to access your Kin, you did.  MR. LEASURE: Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of the purchasers in sort of that pre-period, that simple agreement for future token purchase period?  THE WITNESS: Other than if Betaworks signed on, which I actually don't recall if that was true, I think maybe they did, I wouldn't know them off
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	party, as any verification is done by.  MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of the Kin purchasers?  THE WITNESS: I don't know off the top of my head. Sorry.  MR. LEASURE: Was Kin age restricted?  THE WITNESS: I believe so.  MR. LEASURE: Over 18?  THE WITNESS: Probably 18 plus.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. 18 plus. Do you know if most of the purchasers let me ask that a better way. Were most of the purchasers of Kin Kik messaging app users?  THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know the answer to that.  MR. LEASURE: But you didn't have to be a Kik messenger app user?  THE WITNESS: You did not have to be a Kik messenger app user.  MR. LEASURE: Do you  THE WITNESS: But to I'm sorry. But to access your Kin, you did.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	presale. We talked about the SAFT, which was the short agreement for future tokens. Did I get that right? Is that what that is? I'm looking for a confirmation from my colleagues. No? Simple agreement for future tokens?  THE WITNESS: It's short.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Well, it is short.  It's shorter. Do you know whether the people who bought pursuant to the simple agreement for future tokens, whether they had accredited investor requirement?  THE WITNESS: I'm not the best person to ask that. But the term "accredited investor" was used. So I would assume that they were I don't know. I wasn't I wasn't part of that process.  MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Okay. And let me go ahead and ask the question that I think you mentioned the answer here. Do you know the identity of any of the purchasers in sort of that pre-period, that simple agreement for future token purchase period?  THE WITNESS: Other than if Betaworks signed on, which I actually don't recall if that was

Page 202 Page 204 1 my head at all. 1 participate. So as part of registration and KYC, MR. SCHLEGELMILCH: Like Fortress hedge 2 2 people basically had to indicate a range of what they 3 3 fund? might be considering. Like just as it's leading up to 4 MR. MURTHA: Pantera? 4 the token event, so after all the materials have been 5 THE WITNESS: Pantera doesn't sound 5 done. And the reason that that was done is that the 6 familiar. Again, I wasn't -- it's not -- it's not my 6 company decided to put sort of filters or restrictions 7 area of focus. Yeah. 7 on the amount people were willing -- or were able to 8 MR. MURTHA: Okay. All right. 8 actually purchase in the token events in the first 9 Understanding you didn't know the demographics of the 9 24 hours, let's say. And, again, because they wanted 10 actual purchasers of Kin, during your time as the head 10 to build this big of a community of these Kin 11 of marketing at Kik, did you know who Kik's target 11 enthusiasts that they could. So that's what that's 12 audience for the token sale was? 12 referring to. 13 THE WITNESS: Kik's target audience? 13 Q And then in later rounds, people could 14 14 MR. MURTHA: Yeah. purchase them more? 15 THE WITNESS: From a demographic -- what 15 A Yeah. I think at some point, they sort of 16 are you asking? Sorry. From a demographic point of 16 opened it up again for people, if they were interested 17 17 view? in continuing to purchase. MR. MURTHA: Yeah. Who was Kik targeting 18 18 Q And did you suggest that Kik reach out to 19 to purchase the tokens? 19 people who had said they wanted to invest at higher 20 THE WITNESS: Crypto enthusiasts and people 20 levels to sort of let them know that they're going to 21 21 who believe in the project. have a chance to do that later? 22 MR. MURTHA: And that doesn't span any 22 A I don't recall directly. I mean, I do 23 specific age range in your mind? 23 recall conversations about sort of -- there was sort of 24 THE WITNESS: Well, much of the research 24 this balance between, you know, again, the tenets of 25 that I think was present in here, if you read about 25 the blockchain, fair, open, transparent, all that Page 203 Page 205 crypto, a lot of it is sort of a younger demographic, 1 stuff. But we also didn't want to close the door on 1 2 people who were tech savvy, digital savvy, high risk 2 people who -- you know, again, you're using, like, 3 profilers, things like that, in cryptocurrencies. They 3 people's information that they're willing to put on a 4 4 tend to be younger than a typical investor. form. So you also weren't certain how much of that was MR. MITCHELL: I'm just going to mark this 5 5 true, so people who had indicated they wanted to do 6 as 87. 6 7 7 (SEC Exhibit No. 87 was marked for At some point, I recall conversations, but 8 8 identification.) not specific ones, about, you know, do we let them know 9 BY MR. MITCHELL: 9 that they're going to be able to or you just shut the 10 Q 87 is just a one-page e-mail, Kik\_00125499. 10 door. Again, just going back to the theme of we just It appears to be an e-mail from you to Ms. Kim dated 11 were working without a blueprint really. So... 11 12 12 September 6th, 2007? Q But you did want to try to cater to the 13 13 A Yes. people who would -- who potentially had said they 14 14 Q Do you recognize the document? wanted to invest more? 15 15 A I do. A I mean, again, I don't recall directly, but Q What is it? 16 16 it's certainly fair in the end. But I think that the 17 A An e-mail from me to Hayeon Kim, asking 17 primary focus was how can you make this fair and 18 about the interest of non-China participants. 18 transparent and, like, encourage the most participation 19 19 Q And you ask, "What is the distribution of possible. That was the, like, the primary focus. In 20 amount they want to invest?" 20 this document, I believe, that the timestamp or the A Yes. 21 21 date stamp was very much trying to figure out what was 22 22 the right filters for that. And -- sorry. Q Why did you ask that? 23 A So I sort of gave a brief overview before, 23 And importantly, I guess, because there was 24 but the company -- Kik had decided that they wanted as 24 a finite amount of tokens, and you want as many of that 25 25 many people from the interested community to be able to in play in the economy long term as humanly possible,

Page 206 Page 208 1 so this was a very -- it's a balancing act. 1 A Yeah. Rod would have loved this. We had a 2 Q Between what? 2 fair agency at the time. 3 3 A Between making -- like we wanted -- we did Q Would you have reviewed it? 4 4 want to put the wrong filters in place, right? And you A I'm sure I have seen it, yes, of course. 5 were basically doing it off of mean or median and not 5 And would Mr. Livingston have reviewed 6 any -- like, people, like, you know, wake up one day 6 it --7 7 and they think, "Oh, I want two Kin tokens." And then A Yes. 8 8 two weeks, when they actually had the opportunity, if Q -- before it went out? 9 they want ten, you say, well, you can just have two, 9 A Yes. 10 10 sorry. I think we're just trying to figure out what Q So what was -- this was also just 11 was fair and open so that you could actually create the 11 published -- posted on Kik's website? 12 A It was likely posted on Kik's website. But 12 largest community and have long term all of these Kin 13 13 tokens in place, so people all over could use them, the more -- the purpose of putting out a press release 14 digital services can adopt them, and all that kind of 14 is to garner interest from the press in the hopes that 15 stuff, is what I think of it. 15 they would want to go deeper in the story. So this 16 distributed across the PR news wire that they do -- and 16 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. I say we take a final 17 break. We're going to go off the record at 3:11. 17 then -- yeah, then we shared this on our blog and 18 18 (A brief recess was taken.) website I'm sure. 19 19 MR. MITCHELL: We're going to go back on Q Okay. And there are -- there's an opening 20 the record at 3:19. We're going to go back on the 20 section and there's a quote from Mr. Livingston. And 21 21 there's the subhead that Kin cryptocurrency in the Kin record at 3:19 p.m. 22 BY MR. MITCHELL: 22 Foundation. Do you see where that is? Do you see the 23 Q During the break, did you have any 23 subhead the Kin cryptocurrency in the Kin Foundation? 24 substantive conversations about the case with the 24 25 2.5 staff? Q And then it says, "Through advances in Page 207 Page 209 1 1 A No. cryptocurrency and a blockchain technology, Kik plans 2 2 Q Okay. I'm going to give you what I'm going to create a decentralized ecosystem of digital services 3 to ask the court reporter -- well, I'll tell you what. 3 through four steps." 4 4 A Yes. It already has a sticker on it. So I'm just going 5 5 to -- I'll ask the court reporter to mark it as 88. Q Was that true at the time? 6 (SEC Exhibit No. 88 was marked for 6 A Yes. It's exactly what's in the white 7 identification.) 7 paper for pieces of the project. 8 BY MR. MITCHELL: 8 Q Okay. So that was going to be my question. 9 9 Q This is one of the May 25th press releases. Why are these four -- that it lists four -- there are 10 Do you recognize it? 10 four things on the list. Why were these four things in 11 11 the press release? 12 Q There were two press releases that day. 12 A These are the four major steps of realizing 13 13 Do you remember that? the vision of the Kin project. So first, you have to 14 14 A Vaguely. create the currency, then you have to integrate it into 15 15 Q You don't have to remember, that's fine. Kik to give it value. So there is a usefulness of the 16 16 currency, instructions of the transactions and learning 17 Q Do you remember why there were two? 17 about how people want to earn and redeem Kin. And 18 18 A You know, I don't off the top of my head. then, simultaneously, as you fill up this ecosystem, Q Well, let me just ask you about this. What 19 19 you would build up the Kin rewards engine, and then you 20 20 would need a fair and governing bodies to make sure was this sort of -- what was this press release for? 21 21 A This was just an introduction of the that it was continuing to be open, fair, decentralized. 22 2.2 project. Those are the four pieces of the project. 23 23 Q And the first one, when you say that it Q Okay. And earlier, we discussed generally 24 who works on press releases, who works in the language. 24 created -- this says create the Kin cryptocurrency on 25 25 Do you remember who? Ethereum. Is that the Ethereum blockchain?

Page 210 Page 212 1 A Yes. 1 app? 2 Q And when you were at Kik, did Kik think 2 A I think I just answered that, didn't I? that it could just run the entire Kin project on the 3 3 Q Right. If you did, I apologize, I 4 4 Ethereum blockchain? misunderstand. 5 A Not my area of expertise, but that was 5 A When the token event ended and people were 6 certainly discussed in the hope. I think going back to 6 able to obtain Kin, they could use it inside of Kik in 7 7 exchange for the stickers, as we discussed. That is my it was -- there was no blueprint, gray area, like a lot 8 8 of stuff had never been done. But, yeah, that was understanding of the timeline. 9 9 Q So the transaction is they could give Kin certainly the plan. 10 10 Q So when you -- let's say the time you left tokens and they would get stickers? 11 Kik --11 A Again, you'd have to dive into the IPL and, 12 12 like, the -- how it actually worked with the product A This was all still accurate. 13 13 Q It was accurate that this was the plan? team, or somebody who can represent them better than I 14 A Yes. 14 15 Q Had the Kin Foundation been -- was the Kin 15 Q Okay. So just sitting here today, were you 16 16 Foundation operational when you left? aware of any -- when you left, do you know whether Kin 17 17 A No. Nor was it meant to be, per the white could be used as a transaction currency inside the Kik 18 18 app at the time you left? paper. 19 A I do not know, no. 19 Q Okay. Was the Kin rewards engine in 20 operation? 20 Q Okay. 21 21 A Same answer. No. MR. LEASURE: Why did you leave Kik? THE WITNESS: You know, I left for a couple 22 Q Was Kik integrated into Kin -- I'm sorry. 22 23 Was Kin integrated into the Kik app? 23 of reasons. You know, one is, again, going back to my 24 A At the time of this press release, no, 24 resume. The job that -- like, the jobs that I've held 25 25 because Kin didn't exist. are quite different than what ended up being my role at Page 211 Page 213 1 Q What about at the time you left? 1 Kik. It was a great experience and I learned a lot, 2 2 A Yes. I believe so, yes. but it wasn't -- it wasn't professionally satisfying or 3 Q In what way? 3 getting me to the right place. So that was one of the 4 4 A There was a way that you could use Kin reasons. And then in this world of blockchain and 5 5 inside of Kik. cryptocurrency, I believed in the Kin project. 6 O Which was the stickers --6 I was thrilled to be able to learn a lot of 7 7 (Simultaneous speakers.) things. But I'm really not a crypto enthusiast. It's 8 8 A -- that we discussed. confusing to me, as evidenced by some of my inability 9 Q So this says Kin would be adopted -- sorry. 9 to answer some of these questions. And it's not just a 10 On the second page, at the top. 10 space that I want to spend sort of my next phase of my 11 A Uh-huh. 11 career on. 12 Q "Kin will be adopted as the transaction 12 MR. LEASURE: So is it right then the Kik, 13 currency inside of the Kik app." 13 the company -- I'm not saying the majority -- changed 14 14 So let me ask a slightly different around you, and it wasn't the space that you wanted to 15 question. When you left, was Kin the transaction 15 keep working on? 16 currency inside of the Kik app? 16 THE WITNESS: Right. That's right. 17 A Kin will be adopted. I left literally at 17 MR. LEASURE: Did Kik buy Google or 18 18 Facebook ads in connection with the Kin offering? the moment that the Kin token was over. 19 19 THE WITNESS: You know, I don't recall if Q Right. 20 A So in the moment I walked out of the 20 those were executed or not. I know it was discussed. 21 building, probably not. But, yes, like -- yes, that 21 Part of it was what are all of these other token events 22 was the currency inside of the Kik app, like, that was 22 doing. You mean, like, how -- like, how do you 23 23 actually let people know? We weren't really sure. And the plan. 24 Q Sorry. That was the plan or it was 24 some companies did use retargeting on Facebook to do 25 actually being used for transactions inside the Kik 25 that. So people who, like, were reading, like, you

Page 214 Page 216 1 1 know, crypto news today and all of those things. I THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. It's a document 2 2 from me to Hayeon Kim and to Natasha Shine-Zirkel don't actually recall if we ended up executing those 3 3 buys or not, but it was -- it was just like something regarding TDE Media/Tape 2. 4 4 MR. LEASURE: Natasha Shine-Zirkel, that that was discussed at one point. 5 MR. LEASURE: Okay. 5 last name is S-h-i-n-e, hyphen, Z-i-r-k-e-l. 6 6 THE WITNESS: And it would be to drive THE WITNESS: Yes. 7 7 MR. LEASURE: Who is she? registration, like not to get people to the event 8 8 THE WITNESS: Natasha was the chief itself, because we weren't -- like that -- you had --9 the registration happened at least a month before the 9 marketing officer of the company called Rounds that was 10 10 acquired by Kik at the end of 2016. And she joined my event actually happened. 11 MR. LEASURE: Let me show you a document 11 team in a product marketing capacity and then taking up 12 12 a lot of this work over time. and see if this helps. I think we'll have this marked 13 MR. LEASURE: She worked for you at this 13 as Exhibit 89. 14 14 (SEC Exhibit No. 89 was marked for time? 15 identification.) 15 THE WITNESS: At this time, she did, yes. MR. LEASURE: And she writes, "Hiya. Here 16 16 MR. LEASURE: Take a look at Exhibit 89 and 17 is a summary of the first media campaign." 17 let me know when you're ready. I'll identify, while 18 18 THE WITNESS: Yes. you're doing it, it as a multi-page printout of an 19 19 MR. LEASURE: So is this -- does this e-mail chain ending September 15th, 2017, with the 20 subject "TDE Media/Tape 2." 20 refresh your recollection that there had been some 21 21 effort? THE WITNESS: Right. 22 MR. LEASURE: It begins with the Bates 22 THE WITNESS: Yes. 23 stamp Kik\_70152. 23 MR. LEASURE: Okay. Fine. It's been a 24 24 THE WITNESS: Yes. long -- I don't know if I've ever been involved in, 25 25 MR. LEASURE: And we're hearing a lot of like, Google Ads, but you worked for Google. How did Page 215 Page 217 1 this campaign work? Let's start with the Google rights and yes over there. 1 2 2 campaign. Do you know how it worked? THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 MR. LEASURE: Does this help you with any 3 THE WITNESS: You know, I could tell you 4 4 how Google campaigns worked. I couldn't tell you the recollection about --5 5 specifics of, like, this campaign. THE WITNESS: Yeah. Yeah, we did. I mean, 6 again -- like, again, I think I mentioned I was in 6 MR. LEASURE: You didn't do this 7 7 Montauk all of August. So this is when I came back. personally? 8 8 THE WITNESS: No. I mean, Natasha did it. I -- yeah. I think we ran this. I'm pretty sure that 9 9 And I likely had to approve a budget. I ended it pretty quickly, because I actually -- I 10 don't think that it was yielding results. 10 MR. LEASURE: Okay. THE WITNESS: But my -- you know, my 11 But, yeah, I recall. Like I said, I 11 12 12 remember discussing that other companies did it. It recollection is that this would be about sort of a 13 final -- like, before registration closed, to catch 13 would really be about driving -- September 14th, 14 14 people who might be interested in the project who though. Again, yes, familiar, I wrote. You probably 15 15 didn't know about it, and to get them to register. have a question about this. 16 16 MR. LEASURE: What did you just say? I'm MR. LEASURE: Can I ask for -- it's based 17 17 sorry. I just want to make sure. on your experience with -- generally with online 18 18 campaign and Google advertisements. Can I ask for your THE WITNESS: Sorry. I mean, I -- like I 19 19 informed speculation as to how the Kin campaign -- what said, you know, I know that we discussed running the 20 20 your sense is, how it likely worked in this instance? media. I wasn't certain if we did. It looks like we THE WITNESS: I mean, I think if I were to, 2.1 did. I couldn't tell you for how long it ran. But if 21 22 22 you know, speculate, I would say that there was some I recall correctly, it did not run for very long. 23 23 AdWords messaging around the Kin project to MR. LEASURE: Okay. Got it. Let me do a 24 few of the document questions that you probably are 24 decentralize ecosystem to power our daily lives, is 25 used to. What is this document? 25 what we normally said. Find out about the project

Page 218 Page 220 THE WITNESS: That's my recollection 1 here, and it would take you to our website to read the 1 2 white paper and choose whether or not you want to 2 from -- again, I think it probably works similarly. I 3 3 register. don't know. 4 4 MR. LEASURE: Let me ask you a basic MR. LEASURE: Okay. 5 question. When you run the AdWords campaign, do you 5 But you don't know 6 use targeted keywords? Do you target certain 6 what exactly terms were --7 7 audiences? How does that work generally? THE WITNESS: I don't know exactly what THE WITNESS: So gratefully, I haven't had 8 terms were used here, no. I would not know that. 8 9 to run an AdWords campaign in about ten years. 9 MR. LEASURE: And do you know if in this campaign there were certain audiences or types of users 10 10 MR. LEASURE: Right. 11 THE WITNESS: But you can do keyword 11 that were targeted? 12 targeting. You can do geographical targeting. You can 12 THE WITNESS: I don't. I mean, again, 13 do interest-based targeting, so people who are crypto 13 again, we're looking for people who wanted to register 14 enthusiasts. Things like that. 14 to learn about the project, and participants to 15 MR. LEASURE: If we wanted to know what Kik 15 potentially participate in it. So any term that would 16 did in this particular campaign for Kin, how would we 16 do that. 17 17 be best go about finding that? I can't see the numbers on it. It's too 18 THE WITNESS: Excellent question. So the 18 small. But it's -- you know, it's quite small, the 19 nature of these campaigns, you would find it on a 19 marketing campaign. 20 spreadsheet. They're not creative. It's just copy. 20 MR. LEASURE: You're not talking about the 21 MR. LEASURE: Can you explain that to me. 21 text. You're saying that the --22 THE WITNESS: Yeah. So the way that 22 THE WITNESS: I am talking -- I mean, I 23 AdWords are -- ads are created is that there is a 23 can't really see the text, but yeah. 24 headline. There's a subject line. There is a cost per 24 MR. LEASURE: It sounds like you were 25 click price that you're running. This is just typical 25 saying this -- was this a large or small marketing Page 221 Page 219 AdWords. I'm not even speaking about this particular 1 1 campaign? 2 item, Exhibit 89. And then that would turn into what 2 THE WITNESS: So in the field of Kik, it 3 you see at the top of Google. 3 was pretty significant, because Kik didn't do a lot of 4 4 marketing. MR. LEASURE: Do you know if Natasha or 5 But typically speaking, would Kin get a ton 5 anyone else at Kik targeted a set of terms? 6 THE WITNESS: I'm sure they targeted all --6 of exposure of this type of a budget on Facebook and 7 I mean, usually, it's hundreds or thousands of terms, 7 Google? No. 8 8 plural, hyphen, misspelled, around token events, MR. MURTHA: Earlier, you had -- when we 9 cryptocurrencies, blockchain projects, Ethereum 9 were first -- before we had showed you Exhibit 89, you 10 projects, publications they might read. I mean, 10 had recalled Facebook or Google marketing campaign, and there's lots of different ways that you -- I don't know you had thought that had taken place maybe back in May 11 11 12 12 or June, to drive registration. Do you remember that? specifically for this. 13 MR. LEASURE: But -- and, again, forgive THE WITNESS: Well, during this part --13 14 the basic questions. 14 this conversation we had just a few minutes ago you 15 15 Does -- in this case, the mean? 16 customer, Kik, does Kik write those terms? Does Google 16 MR. MURTHA: Yeah, yeah, yeah. 17 17 provide those terms? How does it work? THE WITNESS: Yeah, I remember that. 18 THE WITNESS: Again, it's been a really 18 MR. MURTHA: That was earlier. 19 long time. 19 THE WITNESS: I wasn't -- I wasn't time 20 I've never used a self-serve Google tool. 20 stamping it, though. But from back in the day, you could write a series of 21 21 I was saying that it would have 22 ten terms, and they'll spit out a hundred. 22 occurred before the actual token event, because there 23 MR. LEASURE: Got it. Google has magic 23 was a registration process, and registration ended. So 24 algorithms. You give them some sense of the terms you 24 any marketing that happened, whether it was in May or 25 want --25 September 14th had to happen before the close of

	Page 222	Page 224
1	registration.	1 Q How would they know that?
2	MR. MURTHA: Okay. Do you know when the	2 A You could Google Kik. And you would read
3	token distribution of them actually began?	3 the latest news about even, like, the last investment.
4	THE WITNESS: After September 14th, end of	4 I mean, all of this information is quite public. I
5	September.	5 mean, the financial statements wouldn't. They were a
6	MR. MURTHA: How about registration?	6 private company.
7	THE WITNESS: Registration began that's	7 But a lot of those numbers were made
8	a great question. I don't remember the time. In the	8 quite public.
9	summer.	9 Anyone can go into App Annie. And
10	MR. LEASURE: In connection with the	10 that's there are all sort of public places that you
11	marketing of Kin, did potential were potential	11 can use.
12	purchasers of Kin given Kik's financial statements?	12 Google Analytics and Google Trends. But
13	THE WITNESS: No. No.	13 numbers had been disclosed by Kik about their user base
14	MR. LEASURE: Did any of them ask for them.	versus the numbers that are in the white paper were
15	THE WITNESS: Not to my recollection, no.	15 accurate and true and showed declining growth.
16	MR. LEASURE: Was there ever any discussion	16 Q So these are your attorneys. I do not
17	within Kik about whether to give to provide Kik's	intend to ask any questions that trigger you to say,
18	financial statements to potential purchasers?	18 "These guys told to me this one," to understand what
19	THE WITNESS: No. I don't I just I	19 you talked to them about.
20	don't recall it. I'm I don't think it was relevant.	20 I'm just going to ask you
21	MR. LEASURE: Sitting here today, you don't	21 some real basic questions.
22	think it's relevant?	22 A Okay.
23	THE WITNESS: No.	Q What did you do what did you do to
24	MR. LEASURE: Okay. How about same set of	24 prepare for today?
25	questions.	25 A I discussed what to expect with my
	Page 223	Page 225
1	I want to turn to I think you said at	1 attorneys.
1 2	I want to turn to I think you said at this earlier today, this morning, I think you said	1 attorneys. 2 Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them
		l ,
2	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said	2 Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them
2	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day,	2 Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them 3 in person?
2 3 4	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was	2 Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them 3 in person? 4 A No. Over the phone.
2 3 4 5	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?	2 Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them 3 in person? 4 A No. Over the phone. 5 Q How long did you spend?
2 3 4 5 6	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone.  Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish.
2 3 4 5 6 7	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct. MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask	2 Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them 3 in person? 4 A No. Over the phone. 5 Q How long did you spend? 6 A In total, five hours-ish. 7 Q Did you review any documents?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone.  How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish.  Q Did you review any documents?  We did take a look at a couple of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone.  How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish.  Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone.  G How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish.  G Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes.  Q And did the documents refresh your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes.  Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said we've gone from this number to this number. But all of	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes.  Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees? A No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said we've gone from this number to this number. But all of that information had been quite transparent for anyone	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes.  Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure.  Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees? A No. Q Any lawyers for anybody else?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said we've gone from this number to this number. But all of that information had been quite transparent for anyone who wanted to dig in.	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees? A No. Q Any lawyers for anybody else? A No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said we've gone from this number to this number. But all of that information had been quite transparent for anyone who wanted to dig in.  MR. LEASURE: So potential purchasers could	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes.  Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees? A No. Q Any lawyers for anybody else? A No. Q So do you guys the entities well, first, I'll offer look, we really appreciate your time. We noticed a full day out of your life. And you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	this earlier today, this morning, I think you said that when you came on board to Kik, back in the day, that for the Kik messenger app, user growth was declining; is that right?  THE WITNESS: Correct.  MR. LEASURE: Okay. So I'm going to ask the same questions about that. Were purchasers of Kin told that Kik had declined in user growth?  THE WITNESS: I don't recall explicit conversations.  But anyone who reads the white paper or anything about Kik would know that. I mean, those numbers are disclosed at some points. Kik disclosed huge numbers of their active user base. And in the white paper, they were very clear about the accurate number in that moment.  So I'm not sure if they explicitly said we've gone from this number to this number. But all of that information had been quite transparent for anyone who wanted to dig in.  MR. LEASURE: So potential purchasers could know that Kik's user base was declining over time?	Q Sounds great. And did you meet with them in person? A No. Over the phone. Q How long did you spend? A In total, five hours-ish. Q Did you review any documents? A We did take a look at a couple of documents, yes. Q And did the documents refresh your recollection or help you remember things? A Sure. Q Other than lawyers from Cooley, have you discussed today's testimony with anybody else? A No. Q Any current Kik employees? A No. Q Any former Kik employees? A No. Q Any lawyers for anybody else? A No. Q So do you guys the entities well, first, I'll offer look, we really appreciate your

```
Page 226
  1
        late train.
  2
              But it's been very, very helpful. And we
  3
        tried to keep it moving so that we keep it limited.
  4
              We always offer folks, at this point, is
  5
        there anything that you want to amend or supplement
  6
        something we asked that you feel like you didn't get a
  7
        full answer out or anything like that?
  8
           A No. Nothing that stands out, no.
  9
              MR. MITCHELL: Anything that you guys
10
        wanted to --
11
              MR. CADIGAN: No. Thank you, though.
12
              MR. MITCHELL: Okay.
13
              Do you want to ask
14
        her any questions?
15
              MR. CADIGAN: No.
              MR. MITCHELL: Okay. Then we are going to
16
17
        go off the record at 3:41.
18
              (Whereupon, at 3:41 p.m., the examination
19
        was concluded.)
                  ****
20
21
22
23
24
25
                                                Page 225
 1
           PROOFREADER'S CERTIFICATE
 2
       In the Matter of: KIK INTERACTIVE
 3
 4
       Witness:
                    Erin Clift
 5
                      HO-13388-A
       File Number:
 6
       Date:
                   Thursday, July 26, 2018
 7
       Location:
                    Washington, D.C.
 8
 9
         This is to certify that I, Christine Boyce, (the
10
       undersigned) do hereby swear and affirm that the attached
11
       proceedings before the U.S. Securities and Exchange
12
       Commission were held according to the record, and that
13
       this is the original, complete, true and accurate
14
       transcript, which has been compared with the reporting or
15
       recording accomplished at the hearing.
16
17
18
19
       (Proofreader's Name)
                                 (Date)
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
```